

# COUNTY OF MENDOCINO YOKAYO CENTER - EXTERIOR REPAIRS AND ACCESSIBILITY COMPLIANCE



# BID DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS BID NO. 15-19 Issued: March 8, 2019

Prepared by: Interactive Resources 117 Park Place Richmond, CA 949801 Tom Butt, FAIA LEED AP BD+C

# **PROJECT LOCATION:**

Yokayo Social Services Center 747 South State St. Ukiah, CA 95482

# **INFORMATION:**

Mendocino County Facilities & Fleet Division 851 Low Gap Road Ukiah, CA 95482 Facilities@mendocinocounty.org

# SECTION 001000 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- 000100 TABLE OF CONTENTS
- 000200 NOTICE INVITING BIDS
- 001000 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- 001200 QUALIFICATION APPLICATION
- 003060 ANTITRUST CLAIM ASSIGNMENT
- 003070 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT
- 003080 PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE QUESTIONAIRE
- 003100 BID FORM
- 004300 SUBCONTRACTORS LISTING
- 005000 AGREEMENT FOR LUMP SUM BID
- 005010 WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION
- 005100 CONTRACTOR GUARANTEE
- 006500 CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER POLICY
- 007000 INFORMAL GENERAL CONDITIONS
- 008110 UNFORSEEN PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

# **DIVISION 01- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 013200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 013516 ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES
- 014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- 016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 017300 EXECUTION
- 017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 017839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

# **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

# **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

035300 CONCRETE TOPPING

# **DIVISION 05 - METALS**

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

061053 MISCELANOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY 061600 SHEATING

### **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

072500	WEATHER BARRIERS
074113.13	FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS
074113.16	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS
074293	SOFFIT PANELS
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

092400	CEMENT PLASTERING
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING

# **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

221413	FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
221423	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

# **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260510	

260510 ELECTRICAL MATERIALS

# **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

- 321123 AGGREGATE BASE
- 321216 ASPHALT PAVING
- 321313 CONCRETE PAVING
- 321713 PARKING BUMPERS
- 321723 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
- 321726 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING
- 328400 IRRIGATION
- 329000 PLANTING

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 000200 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids will be received at the Facilities and Fleet Division Office, County of Mendocino, 851 Low Gap Road, Ukiah, California 95482 until the hour of 2:00 p.m., as determined by the clock on the wall of the Facilities and Fleet Division Office, on Wednesday, April 3, 2019 at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Facilities and Fleet Division Office, County of Mendocino, 851 Low Gap Road, Ukiah, California for the following project:

# **BID 15-19 – Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance**

License required for this Project is: "B" General Building Contractor License.

Electronic Plans and Documents may be seen at, or downloaded from the Mendocino County Web Page for Bidding Opportunities – Construction: https://www.mendocinocounty.org/government/executive-office/open-rfp-quotes-bids

Bids shall be made up on a form provided by the County and accompanied by a Certified Check, Cashier's Check, or Bidder's Bond for ten percent (10%) of the amount bid, made payable to the County of Mendocino. The above-mentioned check or Bid Bond shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder shall execute the contract if it be awarded to it in conformity with the contract documents and shall provide the surety bond or bonds required, sign the contract and commence work as set forth in the Instructions to Bidders of the contract documents.

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Labor and Material Bond and a Faithful Performance Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price. Bonds shall each be obtained from a surety company satisfactory to the County of Mendocino.

Federal Laws, including The Davis-Bacon Act and The Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990, are applicable to the project.

Bidders' attention is called to Instruction to Bidders and other related documents for full directions and information as to bidding and other requirements.

Pursuant to California Public Contract Code Section 22300, the Contractor may substitute securities for any money withheld by the County to insure performance under the Contract. Said securities shall be in a form and of a type acceptable to the County.

A non-mandatory pre-bid conference will be held on Wednesday, March 20, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. at the Project site, 747 S. State Street, Ukiah, California. Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend the pre-bid conference.

# PAYMENT OF PREVAILING WAGES

Pursuant to the provisions of the Labor Code of the State of California, the Department of Industrial Relations has made a determination of the rate of per diem wages to be paid on the prevailing rate of pay for regular, holiday and overtime work in the locality in which the public work is to be performed, for each craft, classification, or type of workman needed to execute the contract. All County of Mendocino projects greater than \$1,000 require that contractors adhere to Prevailing Wage requirements (California Labor Code, Sections 1770 through 1775). The rates can be found online here:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/OPRL/DPreWageDetermination.htm

# **CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION**

Per Labor Code Section 1771.1(a) A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions Code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded.

# **CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS**

Per Labor Code Section 1776 each contractor and subcontractor shall keep accurate payroll records. A certified copy of all payroll records for work performed under this contract shall be furnished upon request to a representative of the awarding body. Per SB 854 contractors and subcontractors are required to furnish certified payroll reports directly to the Department of Industrial Relations.

# **EMPLOYMENT OF APPRENTICES**

Each contractor and subcontractor performing work in an apprenticeable craft or trade shall comply with Section 1777.5 relating to Apprentices on public works projects.

# MENDOCINO COUNTY BUSINESS LICENSE

Pursuant to Mendocino County Code Section 6.0 - Business Licenses and Regulations, at the time of contract award, the contractor shall supply a copy of their current County of Mendocino business license.

# LAWS AND GOVERNANCES

In the performance of the work contemplated by this contract, the contractor shall conform to and abide by all labor requirements and provisions of State and Federal Laws and City and County Ordinances and Regulations which may in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work project, including but not limited to the overtime provisions of the Labor Code section 1813 and 1815 of the State of California.

#### SECTION 001000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 BIDS RECEIVED

- A. Sealed bids for Mendocino County BID 15-19, the Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Project, will be received at the County of Mendocino Facilities and Fleet Division Office, 851 Low Gap Road, Ukiah, California, until 2:00 p.m. as determined by the clock on the wall of the Facilities and Fleet Division Office, on Wednesday, April 3, 2019 and then publicly opened and read aloud in the Facilities and Fleet Division Office, County of Mendocino.
- B. Late bids will not be accepted. It is Bidder's responsibility to assure that its bid is delivered and received at the location noted above on or before the date and hour set for the bid opening.

#### 1.2 LICENSE REQUIREMENT

- A. The license required for this Project is "B" General Building Contractor License.
- B. Pursuant to Mendocino County Code Section 6.0 Business Licenses and Regulations, at time of contract award, the contractor shall supply a copy of their current County of Mendocino business license.

#### 1.3 SECURING OF PLANS AND DOCUMENTS - FEES

Electronic Plans and Documents may be seen at, or downloaded from the Mendocino County Web Page for Bidding Opportunities – Construction: https://www.mendocinocounty.org/government/executive-office/open-rfp-quotes-bids

#### 1.4 BIDS

Bids, to be considered, must be in accordance with the following instructions:

- A. Bids must be submitted on the bid form provided by County, properly and completely filled out with numbers stated both in writing and in figures and with signatures of all persons signing in longhand/cursive.
- B. The completed form shall be without erasures or interlineation and shall not contain recapitulations of the work to be done. Only written proposals will be permitted.
- C. A Bid Bond or Certified Cashier's Check made payable to the County of Mendocino for an amount equal to at least ten percent (10%) of the bid amount shall accompany each bid. Such guaranty to be forfeited should the Bidder to whom the contract is awarded fail to enter into the contract.

### 1.5 PRE-BID CONFERENCE AND SITE ACCESS

- A. Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend a non-mandatory pre-bid conference to be held on Wednesday, April 3, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. at the site, 747 South State Street, Ukiah, California.
- B. Following the meeting, a site review will be conducted to acquaint Bidders with the Project.

# 1.6 SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED

- A. In accordance with California Public Contract Code Sections 4100 *et seq.*, inclusive, each bidder shall provide a list of subcontractors (Section 00430), giving the name and location of place of business and contractor's license number of each subcontractor who will perform a portion of the contract work in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the total contract price. In each instance, the nature and portion of the work to be subcontracted shall be described.
- B. Failure of Bidder to specify a subcontractor for any portion of the work in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the total contract price constitutes an agreement for Bidder to perform that portion of the work itself. After bids are opened, no subcontractor may be designated or substituted except as provided for in Sections 4107 *et seq.* of the Public Contract Code.
- C. All Bidders must supply with their Bids the required information on all subcontractors who will perform any portion of the work including labor, rendering of service or specially fabricating and installing a portion of the Work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of total bid. Violation of this requirement may result in Bid being deemed non-responsive and not being considered.

#### 1.7 AWARD OR REJECTION OF BIDS

The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder complying with these instructions, provided the bid is deemed reasonable and in the best interest of the County of Mendocino. County reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive any informality on bids received whenever the rejection or waiver is in the best interest of County. The competency and dependability of the bidders will be considered when making the award.

<u>Additive and Deductive Items: Method of Determining Lowest Bid.</u> Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20103.8, if this bid solicitation includes additive and/or deductive items, the checked [X] method shall be used to determine the lowest bid: [check one]

 $\underline{X}$  (a) The lowest bid shall be the lowest bid price on the base contract without consideration of the prices on the additive or deductive items.

(b) The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the bid prices on the base contract and those additive or deductive items that were specifically identified in the bid solicitation or Bid Form as being used for the purpose of determining the lowest bid price.

(c) The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the bid prices on the base contract and those additive or deductive items taken in order from a specifically identified list of those items that, when in the solicitation, and added to, or subtracted from, the base contract, are less than, or equal to, a funding amount publicly disclosed by the County before the first bid is opened.

(d) The lowest bid shall be determined in a manner that prevents any information that would identify any of the bidders or the proposed Subcontractors or suppliers from being revealed to the public entity before the ranking of all bidders from lowest to highest has been determined.

If no method is checked, sub-paragraph (a) shall be used to determine the lowest bid.

Notwithstanding the method used by the County to determine the lowest responsible bidder, the County retains the right to add to or deduct from the contract any of the additive or deductive items included in the bid solicitation.

The award of the contract, if awarded, is expected to be made within thirty (30) days and in no event later than eighty (80) days after the bid opening. After award, County shall notify the successful Bidder in writing, and forward with the notification original contracts for Bidder's execution. Within eight (8) working days after such notification, the successful Bidder shall return the signed contracts to County, accompanied by all required Surety Bonds, insurance policies and endorsements.

# 1.8 TIME OF COMPLETION

Bidder agrees to commence work on or before a date to be specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" from County and to fully complete the project within one hundred eighty (180) calendar days from date of the written "Notice to Proceed".

### 1.9 ADDENDUM

Any addendum issued during the time of bidding and before bid opening shall be included in the bid. The addendum issued by County shall become part of the agreement. **Questions to be considered for inclusion in an addendum must be in writing and in the hands of County not less than seven (7) days prior to bid opening date.** 

### 1.10 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS

Should a Bidder find discrepancies in, or omissions from, the drawings or documents, or should it be in doubt as to their intent, it should at once notify County, which will then send responsive written instructions in the form of addenda to all Bidders. County will not be responsible for any oral instructions. Any verbal conversations with County during the bidding period are not to be construed as instructions. Any changes in the Contract documents will be issued by written addendum only.

#### 1.11 WITHDRAWAL OF BID

Bids may be withdrawn prior to, but not later than, the time of bid opening.

#### 1.12 BONDS

The successful Bidder is required to furnish a Labor and Material Bond and a Performance Bond each in the amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price. In addition, the successful Bidder is required to furnish a Bid Bond or Certified Cashier's Check made payable to the County of Mendocino for an amount equal to at least ten percent (10%) of the bid amount. Said Bonds shall be obtained from a surety company satisfactory to County.

#### 1.13 SUBSTITUTIONS

Any substitution shall be made in accordance with instructions contained in Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitutions attached hereto. Questions concerning substitutions will not be entertained during the bidding period.

#### 1.14 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

In case of failure on the part of Contractor to complete the work within the time stipulated plus any duly authorized extension of time granted in writing by County, Contractor shall pay to County the sum of \$250.00 per calendar day for each day's delay beyond the time prescribed as liquidated damages, but not as a penalty. The language in the paragraph of the General Conditions entitled "Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" is incorporated herein.

#### 1.15 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors bidding under joint venture agreements shall be duly licensed as provided for under Sections 7000 *et seq.* of the Business and Professions Code.
- B. A corporation which is awarded the Contract will be required to furnish certification attesting to its corporate existence, as well as evidence that the Officer signing the contract is duly authorized to do so.
- C. Bidders and their subcontractors may be required to furnish evidence satisfactory to County that they have sufficient means and have had experience in the class of work called for to enable them to complete the contract in a satisfactory manner.
- D. No person, firm or corporation shall make or file or be interested in more than one bid for the same work, except insofar as alternate bids may be called for. No person, firm or corporation shall submit a collusive or sham bid or seek directly or indirectly to induce any other bidder to submit a collusive or sham bid or to refrain from submitting a bid or to seek in any way to control or fix the price of the bid or any portion of the bid price in order to secure an advantage against County or any other person interested in the proposed contract. However, a person, firm or corporation submitting a sub-proposal to a bidder or quoting prices on materials to a bidder is not hereby disqualified from submitting sub-proposals or quoting prices to other bidders.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance 03/08/2019

E. A licensed contractor shall not submit a bid to a public agency unless (1) its contractor's license number appears clearly on the bid, (2) the license expiration date is stated, and (3) the bid contains a statement that the representations made therein are made under penalty of perjury. Any bid not containing this information, or a bid containing information which is subsequently proven false, shall be considered non-responsive and shall be rejected by County.

#### 1.16 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTS

By submitting a bid, Bidder agrees and warrants that (1) it has examined the site and all documents, drawings and specifications; (2) it is satisfied that the same are adequate to produce the required results; and (3) its bid covers the cost of all items required in the agreement. The work to be performed includes all of the items mentioned in these specifications and/or as shown on the plans and other documents included as a part of the project.

#### 1.17 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT

Bidder agrees to perform its work in conformance with any environmental impact reports that may be applicable to the project.

#### 1.18 AGREEMENT

Contract documents include the Agreement which the successful Bidder, as Contractor, will be required to execute.

#### 1.19 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

The successful bidder shall be available for a pre-construction conference with County at a mutually convenient time.

#### 1.20 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

The work to be performed under this contract is of a very specialized nature. It is the desire of County to secure the best work attainable and to maintain a very critical and condensed schedule. Bidders considered for award will be limited to those firms who can show to the satisfaction of County that they have the facilities and experience necessary to perform the required construction in accordance with specifications proposed for this project. The terms under which bidders will be evaluated and the rules that will be applied are attached to the bid documents herein as Section 00120, "Qualification Statement".

END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 00120 - QUALIFICATION APPLICATION

The information contained in this Application is confidential, and is for the sole use of County in evaluating the qualifications of Bidder. Only the information below ("Contact Information") is considered public information.

#### CONTACT INFORMATION

Firm Name (as it appears on licer	nse):		
Check one: Corporation	Partnership	[	Sole Proprietor
Contact Person:			
Address:			
Phone:	Fax:		
If the firm is a sole proprietor or	partnership:		
Owner(s) of Company:			
Contractor's License Number(s):			
License No. Classificat	tions	Expiration	Qualifying Individual
DIR Registration Number:			
Mendocino County Business Lice	ense No:		

#### PART I. ESSENTIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION

The Contractor will be immediately disqualified if the answer to any of questions 1 through 3 is "no".

The Contractor will be immediately disqualified if the answer to any of questions 4 through 7 is "yes"<sup>1</sup>.

- Contractor possesses a valid and current California Contractor's license for the project or projects for which it intends to submit a bid.
   Yes
   No
- Contractor has a liability insurance policy with a policy limit of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence and two million dollars (\$2,000,000) aggregate.
   Yes No
- Contractor has a current workers' compensation insurance policy as required by the Labor Code or is legally self-insured pursuant to Labor Code Section 3700 *et seq*.
   Yes No Contractor is exempt from this requirement because it has no employees
- 4. Has Contractor's license been revoked at any time in the last five (5) years?
- Has a surety firm completed a contract on Contractor's behalf, or paid for completion because Contractor's firm was default terminated by the project owner within the last five (5) years?
   Yes
   No
- At the time of submitting this qualification form, is Contractor's firm ineligible to bid on or be awarded a public works contract, or perform as a subcontractor on a public works contract, pursuant to either Labor Code Section 1777.1 or Labor Code Section 1777.7?
  Yes

If the answer is "yes", state the beginning and ending dates of the period of debarment:

At any time during the last five (5) years, has Contractor's firm, or any of its owners or officers, been convicted of a crime involving the awarding of a contract of a government construction project, or the bidding or performance of a government contract?
 Yes
 No

#### PART II. ORGANIZATION, HISTORY, ORGANIZATIONAL PERFORMANCE, COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL AND CRIMINAL LAWS

A. Current Organization and Structure of the Business

For firms that are corporations:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A contractor disqualified solely because of a "yes" answer given to questions 4,5, or 7 may appeal the disqualification and provide an explanation of the relevant circumstances during the appeal procedure.

- 1a. Date incorporated:
- 1b. Under the laws of the State of: \_\_\_\_\_
- 1c. Provide all the following information for each person who is either (a) an officer of the corporation (president, vice president, secretary, treasurer), or (b) the owner of at least ten percent (10%) of the corporation's stock:

Name	Position	Years with Co.	% Ownership	Social Security #

For firms that are partnerships:

- 1a. Date of formation: \_
- 1b. Under the laws of the State of: \_\_\_\_
- 1c. Provide all of the following information for each partner who owns ten percent (10%) or more of the firm:

Name	Position	Years with Co.	% Ownership	Social Security #

For firms that are sole proprietorships:

- 1a.
   Date of commencement of business:
- Social security number of company owner:
- B. History of the Business and Organizational Performance
- Has there been any change in ownership of the firm at any time during the last three (3) years?
   NOTE: A corporation whose shares are publicly traded is not required to answer this question.
   Yes
   No

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page.

3. Is the firm a subsidiary, parent, holding company, or affiliate of another construction firm? NOTE: Include information about other firms if one firm owns fifty percent (50%) or more of another, or if an owner, partner, or officer of Contractor's firm holds a similar position in another firm.

Yes No

### QUALIFICATION APPLICATION

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page.

 Are any corporate officers, partners, or owners connected to any other construction firms?
 NOTE: Include information about other firms if an owner, partner, or officer of Contractor's firm holds a similar position in another firm.
 Yes
 No

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page.

5. Financial Statements: Does the Contractor have reviewed or audited financial statements for each of the last three years?

100	

6. State Contractor's firm's gross revenues for each of the last three (3) years:

Year	Gross Revenue

- 7. How many years has Contractor's organization been in business in California as a contractor under its present business name and license number? \_\_\_\_\_ years.
- 8. Is Contractor's firm currently the debtor in a bankruptcy case?

If "yes", please attach a copy of the bankruptcy petition, showing the case number, and the date on which the petition was filed.

- C. Disputes
- 9. At any time in the last five (5) years, has Contractor's firm been assessed and paid liquidated damages after completion of a project under a construction contract with either a public or private owner?

Yes No

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page, identifying all such projects by owner, owner's address, the date of completion of the project, amount of liquidated damages assessed, and all other information necessary to fully explain the assessment of liquidated damages.

10. In the last five (5) years, has Contractor's firm, or any firm with which any of Contractor's company's owners, officers or partners was associated, been debarred, disqualified, removed or otherwise prevented from bidding on, or completing, any government agency or public works project for any reason?

NOTE: "Associated with" refers to another construction firm in which an owner, partner or officer of Contractor's firm held a similar position. ☐ Yes ☐ No

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page. State whether the firm involved was the firm applying for qualification here or another firm. Identify by name of the company, the name of the person within Contractor's firm who was associated with that company, the year of the event, the owner of the project, the project, and the basis for the action.

In the last five (5) years, has Contractor's firm been denied an award of a public works contract based on a finding by a public agency that Contractor's company was not a responsible bidder?
 Yes
 No

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page. Identify the year of the event, the owner, the project, and the basis for the finding by the public agency.

- NOTE: The following two questions refer only to disputes between Contractor's firm and the owner of a project. Contractor need not include information about disputes between its firm and a supplier, another contractor, or subcontractor. Contractor need not include information about "pass-through" disputes in which the actual dispute is between a subcontractor and a project owner. Also, Contractor may omit reference to all disputes about amounts less than \$50,000.
- In the last five (5) years, has any claim *against* Contractor's firm concerning the firm's work on a construction project been *filed in court or arbitration*?
   Yes
   No

If "yes", on separate signed sheets of paper identify the claim(s) by providing the project name, date of the claim, name of the claimant, a brief description of the nature of the claim, the court in which the case was filed, and a brief description of the status of the claim (pending or, if resolved, a brief description of the resolution).

In the last five (5) years, has Contractor's firm made any claim against a project owner concerning work on a project or payment for a contract and *filed that claim in court or arbitration*?
 Yes
 No

If "yes", on separate signed sheets of paper identify the claim by providing the project name, date of the claim, name of the entity (or entities) against whom the claim was filed, a brief description of the nature of the claim, the court in which the case was filed, and a brief description of the status of the claim (pending or, if resolved, a brief description of the resolution).

- D. Criminal Matters and Related Civil Suits
- Has Contractor's firm or any of its owners, officers or partners ever been found liable in a civil suit or found guilty in a criminal action for making any false claim or material misrepresentation to any public agency or entity?
  Yes
  No

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page, including who was involved, the name of the public agency, the date of the investigation and the grounds for the finding.

Has Contractor's firm or any of its owners, officers or partners ever been convicted of a crime involving federal, state, or local law related to construction?
 Yes
 No

If "yes", explain on a separate signed page, including who was involved, the name of the public agency, the date of the conviction and the grounds for the conviction.

16. Has Contractor's firm or any of its owners, officers or partners ever been convicted of a federal or state crime of fraud, theft, or any other act of dishonesty?

#### QUALIFICATION APPLICATION

	Yes No
	If "yes", identify on a separate signed page the person(s) convicted, the court (the county if a state court, the district or location if a federal court), the year, and the criminal conduct.
E.	Bonding
17.	If Issued a Notice of Award, can the contractor secure payment and performance bonds within ten (10) calendar days?
	Name of Bonding Company:
	Name, Address, Telephone# for Surety Agent:
F.	Compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Laws and with Other Labor Legislation Safety
18.	Has Cal-OSHA cited and assessed penalties against Contractor's firm for any "serious", "willful", or "repeat" violations of its safety or health regulations in the last five (5) years? NOTE: If Contractor has filed an appeal of a citation, and the Occupational Safety and Health Appeals Board has not yet ruled on your appeal, Contractor need not include information about it.
	If "yes", attach a separate signed page describing the citations, including information about the dates of the citations, the nature of the violation, the project on which the citation(s) was/were issued, and the amount of the penalty paid (if any). If the citation was appealed to the Occupational Safety and Health Appeals Board and a decision has been issued, state the case number and the date of the decision.
19.	Has the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration cited and assessed penalties against Contractor's firm in the last five (5) years? <b>NOTE: If Contractor has filed an appeal of a citation and the Appeals Board has not yet ruled on the appeal, or if there is a court appeal pending, Contractor need not include information about the citation.</b> Yes No
	If "yes", attach a separate signed page describing each citation.
20.	Has the EPA or any Air Quality Management District or any Regional Water Quality Control Board cited and assessed penalties against either Contractor's firm or the owner of a project contracted to Contractor in the last five (5) years? <b>NOTE: If Contractor has filed an appeal of a citation and the Appeals Board has not yet ruled on the appeal, or if there is a court appeal pending, Contractor need not include information about the citation.</b>

If "yes", attach a separate signed page describing each citation.

- 21. How often does Contractor require documented safety meetings to be held for construction employees and field supervisors during the course of a project?
- List Contractor's Experience Modification Rate (EMR) (California's Workers' Compensation insurance) for each of the past three (3) premium years:
   NOTE: An Experience Modification Rate is issued to Contractor annually by its workers' compensation insurance carrier.

Current year: \_\_\_\_\_\_

Previous year:	
2	

Year previous to previous year:

If Contractor's EMR for any of these three (3) years is or was 1.20 or higher, Contractor may, at its discretion, attach a letter of explanation.

- G. Prevailing Wage and Apprenticeship Compliance Record
- 23. Provide the name, address and telephone number of the apprenticeship program (approved by the California Apprenticeship Council) from whom Contractor intends to request the dispatch of apprentices to Contractor for use on any public work project for which it is awarded a contract by the County of Mendocino:

### SECTION 003060 - ANTITRUST CLAIM ASSIGNMENT

Pursuant to California Labor Code Section 7103.5, the following certification is hereby set forth and made a part of these specifications:

In entering into a public works contract or a subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the public works contract or the subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.

#### SECTION 003070 - NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

In accordance with California Public Contract Code Section 7106, the following affidavit must be completed by the Bidder:

Non-Collusion Affidavit to be executed by Bidder and submitted with bid

State of California	)	
	)	SS.
County of Mendocino	)	

\_\_\_\_, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that of \_\_\_\_\_ the partv he or she is making the foregoing bid that the bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

Signature

# SECTION 003080 - PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE QUESTIONNAIRE

In accordance with California Public Contract Code Section 7106, the following questionnaire must be completed by the Bidder:

Has the Bidder, any officer of the Bidder, or any employee of the Bidder who has a proprietary interest in the Bidder, ever been disqualified, removed, or otherwise prevented from bidding on or completing a federal, state, or local government project because of a violation of law or a safety regulation?

Yes

🗌 No

If 'yes', explain the circumstances in the space below.

### SECTION 003100 - BID FORM FOR MENDOCINO COUNTY FOR

# YOKAYO CENTER EXTERIOR REPAIRS & ACCESSIBILITY COMPLIANCE

TO: Honorable Board of Supervisors

It is understood that this bid is based upon completion of the work within the time of completion requirements contained in the Instructions to Bidders.

It is agreed that this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of eighty (80) days from the opening hereof.

The undersigned has carefully checked all its figures and understands that the County will not be responsible for any error or omissions on the part of the undersigned in making up this bid.

If awarded the Contract, the undersigned agrees to complete the Work One hundred eighty days (180) calendar days from the date of Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned, having become completely familiar with all conditions affecting the cost of the work at the place where the work is to be done, and with the drawings, specifications and other contract documents prepared and issued thereof and now on file at the General Services Agency Office, hereby proposes and agrees to perform everything required to be performed, and to provide and furnish any and all required labor, materials, equipment, transportation and services necessary to erect and complete in the best workmanlike manner, all as shown and specified.

The following bid amounts are as defined and clarified in the Bids Required portion of these specifications:

### BASE BID:

\_\_\_\_\_Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

#### SALES TAX

All bids shall include required California State Sales Tax, cost of all bonds and insurance as required and all other items of expense incidental to the contract. The County of Mendocino is exempt from Federal Excise Tax.

A licensed Contractor shall not submit a bid to a public agency unless its Contractor's License number appears clearly on the bid, the license expiration date is stated, and the bid contains a statement that the representations made therein are made under penalty of perjury. Any bid not containing this information, or a bid containing information which is subsequently proven false, shall be considered nonresponsive and shall be rejected by the public agency.

Name of Organization_	
BID FORM	

Name of Organization	
Type of Organization (Corporation, Partnership, etc.)	
Address	
Name of State where incorporated	
CONTRACTORS LICENSE NO.	EXPIRATION DATE
Contractor has registered with the State of California Relations) website.	's DIR (Department of Industrial
DIR Registration #:	
Contractor is currently licensed to do business in the G	County of Mendocino.
Mendocino County Business License #:	
ADDENDA: CONTRACTOR TO ACKNOWLEDGE RECH	EIPT
I have received the following Addenda pertaining to this projection	ct and they have been included as part of my bid.
Numbers:	
The undersigned hereby certifies under penalty of perjury that information is correct and that he/she has carefully checked al County will not be responsible for any errors or omissions on bid.	this bid is genuine and not collusive, that all the ll of the above figures and understands that the a the part of the undersigned on making up this

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Corporate Seal

# SECTION 004300 - SUBCONTRACTORS LISTING FORM YOKAYO CENTER – EXTERIOR REPAIRS AND ACCESSIBILITY COMPLIANCE

In accordance with the provisions of Section 4100 *et seq.* of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, each bidder shall list below the name, license number, Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) Registration Number, and location of place of business of each subcontractor who will perform a portion of the contract work in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the total contract price. In each such instance, the nature and portion of the work to be subcontracted shall be described.

PORTION OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME	Contractor Lic.	LOCATION
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		DIR REG #	

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT FOR LUMP SUM BID

	THIS A	GREEM	ENT, made on the		day of		in the year		, between the
	County	of Mendo	ocino, hereinafter ca	led CC	)UNTY, and			, here	einafter called
	CONT	RACTOR	2.						
	COUNTY and CONTRACTOR, for the consideration described below named, agree as follows:								
FIRST	ST: CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, mechanical workmanship, transportation, and services for the installation and completion of the Mendocino County <b>Yokayo Center – Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance Project</b> , in accordance with the contract documents, including the Addenda thereto, all as adopted by COUNTY.								
	SECON	ND:	The work under thi (180) days from the	contra date c	act described bel of the "Notice to	low shall be c Proceed".	ompleted wit	hin one hu	indred eighty
	THIRD	):	The Contra as if herein set out	ct cons n full,	sists of the follov whether or not l	ving documer hereto attache	nts, all of whic ed:	ch are fully	a part hereof
			<ol> <li>Invitation t</li> <li>Instruction</li> <li>Agreement</li> <li>Contractor</li> <li>Close-Out</li> <li>Coordination</li> <li>Construction</li> <li>Drawings of</li> <li>General an</li> </ol>	Bid to Bid Guar tems i on Tem Spec d Tech	dders antee ncluding all Wa porary Facilities ifications nnical Conditions	rranties s s of the Speci	fications		

10. All modifications thereof incorporated before execution of the Contract

FOURTH: COUNTY shall pay to CONTRACTOR, if CONTRACTOR is successful bidder, as full consideration for the faithful performance of the Contract the sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

This sum constitutes the bid for the following project components (referenced hereunder to specifications section). This sum includes the following alternate bids:

Payment shall be made each month to CONTRACTOR in accordance with and subject to the provisions embodied in the Documents made a part of this Contract.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

#### **IN WITNESS WHEREOF**

DEPARTMENT HEAD

Budgeted: Yes No

#### **DEPARTMENT FISCAL REVIEW:**

Budget Unit:

Line Item:

DATE

CONTRACTOR/COMPANY NAME

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR:

Grant: Yes No

Grant No.:

### **COUNTY OF MENDOCINO**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ CARRE BROWN, Chair BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST: CARMEL J. ANGELO, Clerk of said Board

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Deputy

I hereby certify that according to the provisions of Government Code section 25103, delivery of this document has been made.

CARMEL J. ANGELO, Clerk of said Board

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Deputy

#### **INSURANCE REVIEW:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Risk Management

By signing above, signatory warrants and represents that he/she executed this Agreement in his/her authorized capacity and that by his/her signature on this Agreement, he/she or the entity upon behalf of which he/she acted, executed this Agreement

#### **COUNTY COUNSEL REVIEW:**

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

KATHARINE L. ELLIOTT, County Counsel

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Deputy

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

#### **EXECUTIVE OFFICE/FISCAL REVIEW:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Deputy CEO

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

Signatory Authority: \$0-25,000 Department; \$25,001- 50,000 Purchasing Agent; \$50,001+ Board of Supervisors
Exception to Bid Process Required/Completed \_\_\_\_\_Mendocino County Business License: Valid \_\_\_\_\_
Exempt Pursuant to MCC Section: \_\_\_\_\_\_

# SECTION 005010 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to California Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor hereby certifies the following:

I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

Dated\_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Signature \_\_\_\_\_

### SECTION 00510 0- CONTRACTOR GUARANTEE

### FOR YOKAYO CENTER EXTERIOR REPAIRS AND ACCESSIBILITY COMPLIANCE

Contractor hereby guarantees that the labor and material furnished for this project is in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor agrees to repair or replace any or all of the work, together with any other adjacent work which may be displaced in so doing, that may prove to be defective in its workmanship or material within a period of ONE (1) YEAR from date of acceptance of the above named project by County without any expense whatsoever to County, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

In the event of Contractor's failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions within fifteen (15) calendar days after being notified in writing by County, Contractor authorizes County to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at Contractor's expense. Contractor shall honor and pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

SIGNED\_\_\_\_\_

COUNTERSIGNED\_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR\_\_\_\_\_

DATED\_\_\_\_\_

DATE OF BUILDING ACCEPTANCE\_\_\_\_\_
## SECTION 006500 - CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER POLICY

## PART I – GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Mendocino County Ordinance No. 4313 STORM WATER RUNOFF POLLUTION PREVENTION PROCEDURE (Mendocino County Code Chapter 16.30 et.seq.) requires any person performing construction and grading work anywhere in the county shall implement appropriate Best Management Practices (BMP) to prevent the discharge of construction waste, debris, sediment or contaminants from construction materials, tools and equipment from entering the storm drainage system or natural waterways (off-site).
  - B. By commencing work in this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with Mendocino County Code Section 16.30.140 Inspection and monitoring. The County may enter the worksite whenever necessary to perform inspections related to the Storm Water Runoff Pollution Prevention Procedures for the project including inspection of BMP's and records relating to storm water plan compliance.

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to beginning construction activities, submit construction site Best Management Practice (BMP) Plans and Specifications prepared by a Qualified Storm Water Developer (QSD) or the Contractor referencing Mendocino County Building and Planning Services Documents noted below:
  - 1. <u>Construction Best Management Practices for over-the-counter building permits</u> for projects that do not disturb any soil.
  - 2. <u>Small Construction Site Storm Water Erosion and Sediment Control Plan Template</u> for projects that will disturb any soil.
- B. Submittal shall include a project specific BMP plan for all areas of soil disturbance and possible contamination source generated by the project. Attach copies of the relevant current BMP fact sheets from the California Storm Water BMP Handbook Portal planned to address each potential source of contamination generated by the project.
- C. A County approved BMP plan is required prior to beginning work on the project.

## Part 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide Materials in Compliance with Approve BMP fact sheets in appropriate quantities to mitigate possible runoff, sedimentation and/or contamination in accordance with the approved BMP plan.

#### Part 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare BMP schedule to identify dates when BMP's will be installed.
- B. Ensure that BMP Materials are on site in the event of an untimely rain event and prior to October 15<sup>th</sup>.
- C. Identify and mark Storm Drain Inlets and drainage features leading to storm drains or natural waterways.
- D. Identify and provide instruction and training to on site personnel responsible for installation and management of BMP's.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Complete BMP installation Prior to October 1<sup>st</sup> or prior to ground disturbance activities between October 1<sup>st</sup> and April 15<sup>th</sup>, and call the project manager for an inspection of the installed BMP plan. Do not start grading activities without BMP's in place.
- B. Comply with installation guidelines included with BMP fact sheets and suitable to site conditions.
- C. Remove Contamination and Sediment BMP's after sources of sedimentation, or contamination have been removed from the site or final soil stabilization is complete. Do not remove Erosion Control BMP's until permanent Erosion Control features are established unless directed by the County.

# 3.3 INSPECTION

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide regular inspection of BMP's throughout the rainy season. Maintain and replace all BMP's in accordance with the approve BMP plan.
- B. Prior to significant rain events, inspect installed BMP's to ensure all potential sources of contamination, sedimentation or erosion are protected by approved BMP's.
- C. During significant rain events verify that installed BMP's are adequate to the flows on the project site.
  - D. Record inspection findings as required by approved BMP plan.
- E. Maintain Inspection records and a copy of the approved BMP plan on the project site for inspection by County and NCWRCB.
- F.Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of these specifications and the provisions of the approved Storm Water pollution Prevention Plan or BMP plan may result in work stoppage, a written citation, monetary fine or any combination thereof.

## END OF SECTION

#### CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER POLICY

## SECTION 007000 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

## 1. DEFINITIONS

Whenever in the Specifications and other Contract Documents the following abbreviations and terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

- A. "Owner" Board of Supervisors, County of Mendocino, or its authorized agents or assignees.
- B. "Agent" The Agent acting for the County, which shall be either the County General Services Agency Director or his/her designee, or the County Executive Officer or his/her designee.
- C. "Contractor" The person or persons, partnership, corporation, or combination thereof, private or municipal, who have entered into a contract with the County, as party or parties of the second part or his/her or their legal representatives.
- D. "Specifications" The directions, provisions and requirements contained in these Specifications as supplemented by the Supplementary Conditions. Whenever the term "These Specifications" is used in this book, it means the provisions as set forth in this book.
- E. "Paragraph" The particular section of subdivision herein designated by a number.
- F. "Laboratory" The designated laboratory authorized by the County to test materials and work involved in the Contract.
- G. In the case of conflict between the Standard Specification and these Specifications, these Specifications shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of such conflicting portions:

A.W.S.	American Welding Society		
A.S.T.M.	American Society for Testing Materials		
A.S.A.	American Standard Association		
N.B.F.U.	National Board of Fire Underwriters		
N.B.S.	National Bureau of Standards		
A.S.M.E.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers		
A.R.I.	American Refrigeration Institute		
N.E.M.A.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association		
U.L.	Underwriter's Laboratories		
E.T.L.	Electrical Testing Laboratories		
A.C.I.	American Concrete Institute		
F.A.	Federal Specifications		
A.I.S.C.	American Institute of Steel Construction		

H. The County and the Contractor are those named as such in the Agreement. They are treated throughout the Contract Documents as if each were of the singular number and the masculine gender.

- I. When the words "Approved", "Satisfactory", or "Equal", "As Directed", etc. are used, approval by the County is understood.
- J. All Federal, State laws and local laws shall govern the construction of the Contract and all rules, ordinances and requirements of authorized officials shall be complied with.
- K. It is understood that any reference to the Specifications or designation of the American Society for Testing Materials, Federal Specifications or other standard, code, or order, refers to the most recent or latest amended specification or designation.

## 2. EXAMINATION OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated and the proposal, plans, specifications, and Contract forms thereof. It will be assumed that the Bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and material to be furnished, and as to the requirements of these Specifications.

# 3. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Figured dimensions on the drawings shall govern, but work not dimensioned shall be as directed. Work indicated but not particularly detailed or specified shall be equal to similar parts that are detailed or specified, or as directed. Full-size detailed shall take precedence over scale drawings as to shape and details of construction. It is intended that scale drawings, full-size details and specifications should agree, but should any discrepancy or apparent error occur in plans and specifications or should any work of others affect this work, the Contractor shall notify the County at once; if the Contractor proceeds with the work affected without instruction from the County he shall make good any resultant damage or defect.
- B. All misunderstandings of drawings or specifications shall be clarified by the County, whose decision shall be final.
- C. Any work called for by the drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, is to be furnished as though fully set forth by both. Where not specifically stated otherwise, all work and materials necessary for each unit of construction, including special construction for any specific brand or shape of material called for even though only briefly mentioned or indicated, shall be furnished and installed fully and completely as a part of the Contract.
- D. Lists, rules and regulations referred to are recognized printed standard and shall be considered as one and a part of these Specifications within the limits specified.
- E. "General Conditions" apply with equal force to all of the work, including extra work authorized.
- F. For convenience, the Technical Specifications are arranged in Divisions and further divided into various sections. It is to be understood, this separation is for convenience of all parties involved and is not to be considered as the limits of the work required of any separate trade. The terms and conditions of such limitations are wholly between the County and the Contractors during bidding and construction phases; i.e., all work shown, as well as for the proper completion of the project as a

whole, shall be coordinated by the Contractor and his Subcontractors during bidding and construction and shall be provided in this Contract.

## 4. <u>CONDUCT OF WORK</u>

- A. The County reserves the right to do other work in connection with the project by contract or otherwise. Contractor shall at all times conduct his work so as to impose no hardship on the County or others engaged in the work. Contractor shall adjust, correct, and coordinate his work with the work of others so that no discrepancies shall result in the whole work.
- B. The Contractor shall provide at his own cost and risk all labor, material, water, power tools, machinery, scaffolding, and framework for the execution of the work. Equipment shall be adequate and as approved.

The Contractor shall obtain all necessary measurements from the work and shall check dimensions, levels, and construction and layout and supervise the construction, for correctness of all of which he shall be responsible.

- C. Where work of one trade joins or is on other work, there shall be no discrepancy when same is completed. In engaging work with other materials, marring or damaging same shall not be permitted. Should improper work of any trade be covered by another which results in damage or defects, the whole work affected shall be made good without expense to the County.
- D. The Contractor must anticipate relation of all parts of the work and at the proper time furnish and set anchorage, blocking or bonding as required. Anchorage and blocking necessary for each trade shall be a part of same, except where stated otherwise.
- E. Assistance required by the County in obtaining measurements or information on the work shall be furnished accurately and fully without cost to the County.

## 5. <u>OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS</u>

All plans and specifications shall remain the property of the County and shall be returned to the office of the County Facilities and Fleet Division Manager or shall be accounted for by the Contractor before the final certificate will be issued.

## 6. <u>PUBLIC AND COUNTY CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY</u>

The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain such fences, barriers, lights and signs as are necessary to give adequate warning to the public at all times and of any dangerous conditions until final acceptance of the work by the County.

## 7. ACCIDENT PREVENTION

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to keep himself fully informed of all existing and future safety regulations, Codes, OSHA requirements, and other laws and regulations governing the work which may in any manner affect anyone in and around the project or engaged or employed in the

work, or materials, equipment, etc. used in the work or which in any way affect the conduct of the work.

- B. The Contractor shall appoint a Safety Officer for the project and submit his name to the County.
- C. The Contractor shall supply the County with a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) on each hazardous substance to be used by the Contractor on the project.
- D. The Contractor and his Safety Officer shall be solely responsible for insuring compliance with those Codes, regulations, OSHA requirements, and for discovering and correcting any code violations or unsafe conditions.
- E. Reports of all lost-time accidents shall be promptly submitted to the Owner, giving all pertinent information.

# 8. <u>RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE</u>

The County shall not be answerable or accountable in any manner for: (1) any loss or damage that may happen to the work or any part thereof, for any loss or damage to any of the materials or other things used or employed in performing the work; (2) injury to or death of any person or persons, either workers or the public; (3) damage to property from any cause which might have been prevented by the Contractor or his workers or anyone employed by him. The Contractor shall be responsible for any liability imposed by law for injuries to or death of any person including, but not limited to, workers and the public or damage to property resulting from defects or obstructions or from any cause whatsoever during the progress of the work or at any time before its completion and final acceptance. The Contractor shall indemnify, save harmless and defend the County of Mendocino, its elected or appointed officers, agents, employees or volunteers connected with the work, from all claims or actions for injuries or death of any person, or damage to property, resulting from the Contractor waives any and all rights to any type of express or implied indemnity against the County of Mendocino, its elected or appointed officers, agents, employees or volunteers.

In addition to any remedy authorized by law, so much of the money due the Contractor under and by virtue of the Contract as shall be considered necessary by the County may be retained by the County until disposition has been made of such suits or claims for damages as aforesaid.

## 9. LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all existing and future State, Federal and local laws, codes and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed in the work, or the materials used in the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work, and of all such orders and decrees of bodies and tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority over the same and shall be solely responsible for insuring compliance with those laws, codes and regulations.

A partial, though not necessarily complete listing of laws to be observed by the Contractor is as follows:

A. Federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

- B. Federal Labor Standards Act.
- C. The Anti Kick-Back regulations found in 29 CFR Part 3.
- D. All contract clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5 (a) and (c), 20 U.S.C. 1232b ; 40 U.S. C. 276a, 276c, 327-332; 29 CFR Parts, (926).
- E. Nondiscrimination clause and Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities prescribed by Executive Order No. 11246, September 24, 1965 as amended by Executive Order 11375.
- F. Executive Order No. 11288 of July 7, 1966 (31 FR 9261) "Prevention, Control and Abatement of Water Pollution".
- G. Executive Order 11988, relating to evaluation of flood hazards.
- H. Compliance with all Federal, State and local requirements for handicapped access, fire safety and seismic resistance.

## 10. BONDS REQUIRED

The successful bidder shall furnish bonds as required in the document entitled "Instructions to Bidders" which is part of these Contract documents.

#### 11. INSURANCE

The Contractor, at his expense, shall secure and maintain at all times during the entire period of performance under this Contract, insurance as set forth below with insurance companies acceptable to the County of Mendocino.

The Contractor shall provide to the County of Mendocino certificates of insurance with endorsements properly executed by an officer or authorized agent of the issuing insurance company evidencing coverage and provisions as stated below:

#### A. INSURED

Name the County of Mendocino, its elected or appointed officials, employees, agents and volunteers as additional insured with regard to damages and defense of claims arising from: (a) activities performed by or on behalf of the Named Insured, (b) products and completed operations of the Named Insured, (c) Premises owned, leased or used by the Named Insured, or (d) Ownership, operation, maintenance, use, loading or unloading of any vehicle owned, leased, hired or borrowed by the Named Insured, regardless of whether liability is attributable to the Named Insured or a combination of the Named Insured and the County of Mendocino, its elected or appointed officials, employees, agents and volunteers.

## B. SEVERABILITY OF INTEREST

Provide that the inclusion of more than one named insured shall not operate to impair the rights of one insured against another insured, and the coverages afforded shall apply as though separate policies had been issued to each insured.

# C. CONTRIBUTION NOT REQUIRED

Provide that as respects: (a) work performed by the Named Insured on behalf of the County of Mendocino; or (b) products sold by the Named Insured to the County of Mendocino; or (c) premises leased by the Named Insured from the County of Mendocino; or (d) ownership, operation, maintenance, use, loading or unloading of any vehicle owned, leased, hired or borrowed by the Named Insured, the insurance afforded by this policy shall be primary insurance as respects the County of Mendocino, its elected or appointed officials, employees, agents and volunteers; or stand in an unbroken chain of coverage excess of the Named Insured's scheduled underlying primary coverage. In either event, any other insurance maintained by the County of Mendocino, its elected or appointed officials, employees of this insurance and shall not contribute with it.

## D. COVERAGE BELOW MINIMUM REQUIRED NOTICE

Provide that the limits of insurance afforded by this policy shall not fall below the minimum requirements of the County of Mendocino without notice to the County of Mendocino by certified mail return receipt requested. Such notice shall be addressed to: County of Mendocino, 501 Low Gap Road, Ukiah, Calif. 95482, Attn: Risk Management.

## E. CANCELLATION NOTICE

Provide that the insurance afforded by this policy shall not be suspended, voided, canceled, nonrenewed or reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) day's prior written notice, delivered in person or by First Class U.S. Mail, has been given to the County of Mendocino. Such notice shall be addressed to: County of Mendocino, 841 Low Gap Road, Ukiah, Calif. 95482, Attn: Risk Management.

Contractor shall furnish to the County of Mendocino certificate(s) of insurance evidencing Workers Compensation Insurance coverage to cover its employees. The Contractor shall require all subcontractors similarly to provide Workers Compensation Insurance as required by the Labor Code of the State of California for all of the Contractor's and subcontractors' employees.

The Contractor shall not commence work, nor shall he allow his employees or subcontractors or anyone to commence work until all insurance required and provisions contained herein have been submitted to and accepted by the County of Mendocino. Failure to submit proof of insurance as required herein may result in awarding said Contract to another bidder. Failure to comply with the insurance requirements set forth herein shall constitute a material breach of contract and, at County of Mendocino's option, shall subject this Contract to termination.

Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth herein shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude the County of Mendocino

from taking such other action as is available to it under any other provisions of this Contract or otherwise in law.

## SCOPE OF LIABILITY COVERAGES

Contractor shall furnish to the County of Mendocino certificates of insurance evidencing at the minimum the following:

1. Public Liability-Bodily Injury (not auto) \$500,000 each person; \$1,000,000 each accident,

and

Public Liability-Property Damage (not auto) \$500,000 each occurrence; \$1,000,000 aggregate.

---or---

Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability (not auto) \$1,000,000 each occurrence.

2. Vehicle-Bodily Injury \$500,000 each person, \$1,000,000 each occurrence,

and

Vehicle-Property Damage \$1,000,000 each occurrence.

---or---

Combined Single Limit Vehicle Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability \$1,000,000 each occurrence.

## 12. WORKERS COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION

Contractor certifies as follows:

"I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for Workers Compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that Code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Contract". (Labor Code Section 1861)

## 13. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK

Until the formal acceptance of the work by the County, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall bear the risk of injury or damage to any part thereof or to materials or thing employed in doing the work or stored on the site by the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, replace, and make good all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any of the above caused before final acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof, except such injuries or damages occasioned by acts of the Federal Government or the public enemy. The Contractor's responsibility also extends to adjoining property as related to the construction operation.

## 14. <u>RESPONSIBILITY OF COUNTY</u>

The County shall not be held responsible for the care or protection of any material or parts of the work prior to final acceptance, except as expressly provided in these Specifications.

## 15. COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

Where two or more contractors are employed on related or adjacent work, each shall conduct his operations in such a manner as not to cause any unnecessary delay or hindrance to the other. Each contractor shall be responsible to the other for all damage to work, to person or property, or for loss caused by failure to furnish the work within the time specified for completion.

Should the Contractor, through acts of neglect on the part of any Contractor, suffer loss or damage to the Work, the Contractor agrees to settle with such other Contractor by agreement. If such other Contractor should file claim against the County on account of alleged damages to be sustained, the County shall notify the Contractor who shall, at his expense, indemnify and save harmless the County against any such claim.

## 16. <u>SUBCONTRACTING AND ASSIGNMENT</u>

The Contractor shall give his personal attention to the fulfillment of the Contract and shall keep the work under his control. Should the Contractor subcontract any part of his Contract, the Contractor shall be fully responsible to the County for the acts and omissions of his subcontractor and of the persons either directly or indirectly employed by the subcontractor as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by himself.

No subcontractor will be recognized as such, and all persons engaged in the work on construction shall be considered as employees of the Contractor.

### 17. PERMITS AND LICENSES

The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and file all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the work.

## 18. <u>PATENTS</u>

The Contractor shall assume all responsibilities arising from the use of patented materials, equipment, devices or processes used on or incorporated in the work.

## 19. <u>LIENS</u>

Liens shall be enforced as provided by California State Law pertaining to Public Works.

# 20. <u>CHANGES IN THE WORK</u>

- A. The County may order changes in the work, in which event the Contract sum shall be adjusted by one or more, or a combination of, the following methods:
  - 1. Unit bid prices previously approved or as may be agreed upon.
  - 2. An agreed lump sum substantiated by Contractor, itemizing labor, material, equipment, overhead, profit, bond, etc.
  - 3. By ordering Contractor to proceed with work and keep correct account with vouchers the actual cost of:
    - a. Labor, including foreman;
    - b. Materials entering permanently into the work;
    - c. The ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work;
    - d. Power and consumable supplies for the operation of power equipment;
    - e. Insurance;
    - f. Social Security and old age and employment contribution.
- B. To the cost under (2) and (3), there may be added a fixed fee to be agreed upon but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) for the estimated cost of the work. The fee shall be compensation to cover the cost of administrative overhead, and profit.
- C. On changes which involve a credit to the County, no allowances for overhead need be figured.
- D. All such change orders and adjustments shall be in writing. Claims by Contractor for extra cost shall be made in writing before executing the work involved.
- E. All change orders shall be reviewed and approved by the County.

# 21. <u>COUNTY'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT</u>

If the Contractor should refuse or neglect to properly perform or prosecute the work or if he should substantially violate any provision of the Contract, then the County may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy upon seven (7) days written notice to the Contractor, terminate the services of the Contractor and take possession of the premises, and all materials, tools, and equipment thereon and complete the work. The expense thereof shall be deducted from the balance otherwise due the Contractor. If such expense should exceed such unpaid balance, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the County.

# 22. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

If the work is stopped for a period of thirty (30) days under an order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing any of the work under a contract with the Contractor, or if the work should be stopped for a period of thirty (30) days by the Contractor because no certificate for payment has issued as provided in Paragraph 25 or because the County has not made payment thereon as provided in Paragraph 25, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written notice to the County, terminate the Contract and recover from the County payment for all work executed and for any proven loss sustained upon any materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable profit and damages.

# 23. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. In case all the work called for under the Contract is not completed before or upon the expiration of the time limit as set forth in these specifications, damage will be sustained by the County, and it is impracticable to determine the actual damage which the County will sustain in the event of and by reason of such delay. It is therefore agreed that the Contractor will pay to the County the sum of money per calendar day for each day's delay beyond the time prescribed as required in the document entitled "Instructions to Bidders", which is a part of these Contract Documents. The Contractor agrees to pay such liquidated damages as herein provided, and in case the same are not paid, agrees that the County may deduct the amount thereof from any money due or that may become due the Contractor under the Contract.
- B. In case the work called for under the Contract is not finished and completed in all parts and requirements within the time specified, the County shall have the right to extend the time for completion or not, as may best serve the interest of the County. If the County decides to extend the time limit for the completion of the Contract, the County shall further have the right to charge the Contractor, his heirs, assigns or sureties, and to deduct from the final payment for the work, all or any part, as it may deem proper, of the actual cost of County, including inspections, superintendence, and other overhead expenses directly chargeable to the Contract, and which accrue during the period of such extension. The cost of final inspections shall not be included in such charges.
- C. The Contractor shall not be assessed with liquidated damages nor the cost of County's services and inspection during any delay in the completion of the work caused by acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the County, fire, flood, earthquake, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, shortages of materials, labor, fixtures or equipment (provided the Contractor furnishes satisfactory and acceptable proof that he has made diligent attempts to obtain same) and unusually severe weather or delays of subcontractors due to such causes, provided the Contractor shall within ten (10) days from the beginning of such delay notify the County in writing of the delay. County's findings of fact thereon shall be final and conclusive.
- D. The County agrees that changes in work ordered pursuant to Paragraph 20 and extensions of completion time made necessary by reasons thereof, shall in no way release any guarantee given by the Contractor or the Contract let hereunder, nor shall such changes in the work relieve or release the sureties on bonds executed pursuant to these specifications. Sureties shall be deemed to have expressly agreed to any change in the work and to any extension of time made by reason thereof.

# 24. <u>ACCEPTANCE</u>

- A. The Contract will be accepted as completed only when the whole and entire Contract shall have been completed satisfactorily to the County. In judging the work, no allowance for deviations from the original plans and specifications will be made unless already approved in writing at proper times and in a manner as called for herein.
- B. Should it become necessary to occupy a portion of the work before the Contract is fully completed, such occupancy shall not constitute acceptance.

# 25. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

Prior to submitting and as a condition of approval of the first progress payment application, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values acceptable to the County providing a breakdown of the contract value by trade division such that the County can accurately assess the percentage completion of the project.

On the twenty-fifth (25th) day of each month, the Contractor shall submit to the County an application for payment, on a form acceptable to the County, showing an itemized statement for work that has been performed on a percent complete basis based on the previously approved schedule of values. The County within thirty (30) days of receipt of application that meets the County's approval shall issue to the Contractor a certificate for ninety percent (95%) of the amount the County finds due for work that has been performed.

Contractor shall submit certified copy of payroll showing payment of Davis-Bacon Act wages with each request for payment submitted.

## 26. <u>FINAL PAYMENT</u>

Upon completion of the Contract, the County will cause to be made a final estimate of the amount of work done, and the value of such work. After approval by the County representative, the County shall pay the remainder due on the contract (with the exception of retainage) after deducting there from, all previous payments. All amounts retained (retainage) under the provisions of the Contract shall be due and payable 30 days from the date of acceptance in writing of the completion of Contract and / or Notice of Completion issued by the County representative. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payments. Payment and the final estimate is due within thirty-five (35) days from the recorded date of the Notice of Completion, provided all as-built drawings, equipment manuals, instructions to the owner and guarantees have been received and accepted by the County.

## 27. <u>PAYMENT WITHHELD</u>

The County may withhold or, on account of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or part of any certificates to such extent as may be necessary to protect the County from (1) defective work not remedied, (2) asserted claims against Contractor, (3) failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to employees or for material or labor, (4) any reasonable doubt that the Contract work can be completed for the balance then unpaid, or (5) damage to another contractor.

# 28. FAULTY WORK AND MATERIALS

The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all materials condemned by the County as failing to conform to the Contract, whether incorporated in the work or not. The Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his own work in accordance with the Contract and without expense to the County. The Contractor shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal.

If the Contractor does not remove such condemned work and materials within reasonable time, fixed by written notice, the County may remove them and may store the materials at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the expenses of such removal within ten (10) days thereafter, the County may upon ten (10) days written notice, sell such materials at auction or at private sales and shall account for the net proceeds thereof after deducting all costs and expenses that should have been borne by the Contractor.

## 29. <u>TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK</u>

The County shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part, for such period as it may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather or to such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for the suitable progression of the work, or for such time as it may deem necessary due to the failure of the Contractor to carry out orders given by County, or to perform any provision of the Contract. The Contractor shall immediately obey such order of the County and shall not resume work until ordered in writing by the County.

## 30. <u>SAMPLES</u>

When requested, the Contractor shall submit for the County's review samples of the various materials, together with the finish thereof, as specified for and intended for use in the work. Samples of bulk materials shall be selected by the lab. All materials and workmanship shall in all respects be equal to the samples so submitted and reviewed. Samples shall be sent or delivered to the County, samples and delivery charges paid by Contractor. Samples will be returned to the Contractor if requested, shipping or delivery charges collect.

## 31. CLEANING AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

The Contractor shall, as directed by the County during the progress of the work or as indicated elsewhere in these documents, remove and properly dispose of dirt and debris and shall keep the premises reasonably clean. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all of his equipment and unused materials provided for the work, and shall put the building and appurtenances in a neat and clean condition and shall do all cleaning and washing required by the specifications.

## 32. <u>OBSTRUCTIONS</u>

The Contractor may be required to work around public utility facilities and other improvements which are to remain in place within the construction area. The Contractor shall be held liable to the owners of such facilities and improvements for any damage or interference with service resulting from the Contractor's operation.

The exact location of underground facilities and improvements within the construction area, whether shown on the drawings or not, shall be ascertained by the Contractor before using equipment that may damage such facilities or interfere with their service.

### 33. <u>SUPERINTENDENT IN CHARGE</u>

The Contractor shall keep on the work at all times and until the acceptance certificate is issued a competent superintendent or foreman for the purpose of receiving and executing without delay any orders from County in keeping with the terms of the Contract. This foreman shall have charge of the plans and specifications kept on the job. He shall be instructed to familiarize himself closely with all provisions of the plans and specifications and to follow the same accurately.

## 34. STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall not be stockpiled or placed outside of the site property lines unless written permission is obtained by the appropriate owner or political subdivision having jurisdiction over the adjacent property, roads, streets, etc.

#### 35. <u>GENERAL GUARANTY</u>

Neither the final payment nor any partial payment, nor partial or entire use of the premises by occupancy by the County shall constitute an acceptance of the work not completed in accordance with the Contract. Final Payment or partial payment or partial or entire use of the premises by occupancy shall not relieve the Contractor of liability with respect to any warranties or responsibilities for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall remedy any defect in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work, unless a longer period is specified elsewhere in these specifications. The County shall notify the Contractor of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

### 36. MATERIALS SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Materials and substitutions shall be governed by the relevant sections elsewhere in these documents. If not specified, the following shall govern.

- A. Specific reference to materials, appliances, fixtures and equipment by trade name is intended to be used as standard, but this implies no right on the part of the Contractor to use other materials, fixtures, appliances, equipment, until review by the County.
- B. The County alone shall determine what will be considered as equal, but the burden of proof as to quality, utility and function, etc. shall be upon the Contractor.

If the Contractor desires to substitute any item, he shall in writing state the cost of such item and the original item named in the specifications if requested and shall <u>submit a substitution warranty in the format shown in the specifications</u>.

C. As soon as practicable and within twenty (20) days after official award of Contract and before any fixtures, materials or equipment are purchased, the Contractor shall submit to the County a complete list of materials, fixtures and equipment giving the manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, etc., and, when requested, the original and substitute item of each article which he proposes to install as a substitution.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

D. Requests for substitution will not be considered after the above period of time unless the item specified is not obtainable or, in the opinion of the County, such substitution would serve the County's interest.

## 37. CONSTRUCTION, MATERIAL AND LABOR COST SCHEDULES

- A. The successful Contractor shall submit the following schedules to the County within ten (10) days after commencing the work:
  - 1. A construction schedule indicating the start and finish of each phase of the work.
  - 2. A detailed statement of the cost of material and labor included in the original estimate for each phase of the work so arranged that the value of the work as it progresses may be readily determined.

## 38. CONFERENCES

At any time during the progress of the work, the County may request the Contractor to attend a conference of any or all of the Contractors engaged on the work, and any notice of such conference shall be duly observed and complied with by the Contractor.

## 39. INSPECTION AND PAYMENTS - NOT ACCEPTABLE

The fact that the work and materials have been inspected by the County of Mendocino and payments on account have been made does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of replacing and making good any defective work or materials that may be discovered within one (1) year from the date of the completion of the work by the Contractor and its acceptance by the County. [Five (5) years for roof.]

## 40. <u>RETURN OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS</u>

All plans and specifications shall be returned to the Office of the County Director of General Services or shall be accounted for by the Contractor before the final certificate will be issued.

#### 41. ARRANGEMENT OF SPECIFICATION SECTION

- A. For convenience, these specifications are arranged in several sections, but such separation shall not be considered as limiting any work required to a particular trade. The Contractor shall in cooperation with other contractors establish responsibility for any work required by the plans and specifications which may be improperly arranged or not included in the appropriate section.
- B. In areas where one trade meets another for joining, the Contractor is responsible to be certain that all work shown is included in his bid.

#### 42. QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND LABOR

All materials used on this Contract shall be new and the best market quality, unless specified or shown otherwise. All labor used on this Contract shall be competent and skilled for the work. All work executed under this Contract shall be done in the best, most thorough, substantial and workmanlike manner.

All material and labor not meeting these standards shall be removed. The County may refuse to issue any certificate of payment until all defective materials or work have been removed, and other material of proper quality substituted therefor.

# 43. INCOMPETENT WORKERS

If at any time any foreman or worker who shall be employed by the Contractor shall be declared by the County to be incompetent or unfaithful in executing the work, the Contractor, on receiving written notice, shall forthwith initiate appropriate action to dismiss such person from the work.

## 44. <u>COUNTY TO DECIDE</u>

All matters of color, texture, design, interpretation of plans and specifications shall be referred by the Contractor to County, whose decision thereon shall be final.

# 45. <u>CODES</u>

All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest rules and regulations of the State Fire Marshal; the Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Safety; the California Electric Code; the California Building Code; California Mechanical Code; the California Fire and Plumbing Codes; OSHA and other applicable State and local codes and laws. Nothing in these plans or specifications is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these Codes.

# 46. PAYMENT OF FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL TAXES

Any Federal, State or Local tax payable on articles furnished by the Contractor under the Contract shall be included in the Contract price and paid by the Contractor.

## 47. <u>LIMITATIONS OF HOURS OF WORK</u>

Eight (8) hours labor constitutes a legal day's work. The Contractor shall forfeit as a penalty \$25.00 for each worker employed in the execution of the Contract by the Contractor for each calendar day which such worker is required or permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in one (1) calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one (1) calendar week in violation of the provisions of the California Labor Code, and in particular Sections 1810 and 1816. Work performed by employees of Contractors in excess of eight (8) hours per day and forty (40) hours during any one (1) week, shall be permitted upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day at not less than one and one-half (1 & 1/2) times the basic rate of pay, as provided in Section 1815.]

# 48. <u>PAYMENT OF NOT LESS THAN THE GENERAL PREVAILING RATE OF PER</u> <u>DIEM WAGES</u>

A. The Contractor shall pay his workers on all work included in this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work in said locality. Such per diem wages shall not be less than the stipulated rates contained in a schedule thereof which has been ascertained and determined by the State Director of Industrial Relations to be the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for each craft or type of worker needed to execute this Contract.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

B. The Contractor shall comply with Labor Code Section 1775. In accordance with Section 1775, the Contractor shall forfeit as a penalty twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for each calendar day or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the stipulated prevailing rates for such work or craft in which such worker is employed for any work done under the Contract in violation of the provisions of the Labor Code in particular Labor Code Sections 1770 and 1780. In addition to said penalty, and pursuant to Section 1775, the difference between such stipulated prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the stipulated prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by the Contractor.

## 49. <u>LABOR CODE CLARIFICATION</u>

It is to be understood that references to the California Labor Code shall mean the current Code or as may be amended during the period of the Contract.

#### 50. NOTIFICATION OF READINESS FOR REQUIRED TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

The Contractor shall be responsible to notify all inspectors, testing agencies, and County representatives a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours before required tests and/or inspections.

## 51. <u>RESPONSIBILITY FOR PROJECT SAFETY AND CONSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES</u>

Specifically omitted from the services of the County are all design and construction review services relating to the Contractor's safety precautions or to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures required for the Contractor to perform his work.

Omitted services include, but are not limited to, shoring, scaffolding, underpinning, temporary retainment of excavations and any erection methods and bracing.

#### 52. <u>RECORD DRAWINGS</u>

- A. The Contractor shall furnish one complete set of clean "Record" drawings to the County prior to project acceptance, showing clearly any changes made during construction. Record drawings shall be in accordance with Section 017839 Project Record Documents..
- B. In addition to any changes, all mechanical, electrical and plumbing items concealed in the building and underground, actually installed and routed. Depth below surface to top of underground item shall be indicated.
- C. All underground items shall be dimensioned from permanent reference points in a manner that they can be easily found in the field at a later time.
- D. <u>Each sheet of the "Record" drawings shall be identified with the following label to be signed by the</u> Contractor:

These are record drawings which have been prepared or supervised by the undersigned.

Contractor Date

E. The Contractor is solely responsible for the preparation, completeness, and accuracy of the "Record" drawings. The County and its representatives are not responsible to review the "Record" drawings.

## 53. OCCUPANCY OR USE BEFORE ACCEPTANCE OF COMPLETION

The County may occupy any building or portion thereof or use any improvement contemplated by the Contract prior to the completion of the entire work. A list of work to be completed and corrected by the Contractor, if any, shall be prepared and agreed to between the County and the Contractor before occupancy or use. Such occupancy or use shall not operate as an acceptance of any part of the work but shall start the guaranty-warranty period on the structure or portion thereof so occupied or improvement of equipment so used, provided, however, that such occupancy shall not start the guaranty-warranty period as to items appearing on the list of work to be completed and corrected. No such occupancy or use shall be deemed to have occurred unless and until the County has given the Contractor formal written notice of intention to so occupy or use, specifying the portion or portions of the structure, improvement or equipment which will be deemed so occupied or used.

## 54. <u>COMPLIANCE WITH HANDICAPPED ACCESS LAWS</u>

- A. It is the County's intent for all features on these plans and specifications to conform to applicable regulations for the accommodations of physically handicapped persons in buildings and facilities used by the public, whether or not said plans and specifications so conform.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the manufacturers, suppliers and distributors to insure that all manufactured and fabricated products, devices and items they supply for this project conform to applicable regulations of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.
- C. When shop drawings and/or manufacturers product literature, and other matters subject to handicapped regulations are submitted to County, the following shall be provided:
  - 1. Statement that the item shown complies with the handicapped regulations of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.
  - 2. Show all required dimensions, heights, clearances, and locations that must be followed when items are installed on project.

## 55. <u>CONTRACT AMBIGUITY</u>

This Contract shall be deemed to have been prepared jointly by the parties signing the Contract and if any inconsistencies or ambiguities exist, they shall not be interpreted or construed against any of the parties as the drafter.

## 56. FAIR EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES/NONDISCRIMINATION

The Contractor shall comply with Federal and State Fair Employment Practices provisions.

The Contractor, in connection with performance of work under this agreement, agrees to comply with the rules and regulations which deal with or relate to nondiscrimination set forth as follows:

- A. During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall not deny the Contract's benefits to any person on the basis of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, marital status, sex or age, nor shall they discriminate unlawfully against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, mental disability, mental status, age, or sex. Contractor shall insure that the evaluation and treatment of employees and applicants for employment are free of such discrimination.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the California Fair Employment and Housing Act (Gov. Code, sections 12900 *et seq.*), the regulations promulgated thereunder (2 Cal. Code of Regulations sections 7285.0 *et seq.*), and Government Code Sections 11135 11139.5).
- C. The Contractor shall permit access by representatives of the Department of Fair Employment and Housing and the County upon reasonable notice at any time during the normal business hours, but in no case less than 24 hours notice, to view such of its books, records, accounts, other sources of information and its facilities as said Department or County shall require to ascertain compliance with this clause.
- D. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall give written notice of their obligations under this clause to labor organizations with which they have a collective bargaining or other agreement.
- E. The Contractor shall include the above nondiscrimination and compliance provisions in above subparagraphs A and B in all subcontracts to perform work under the Contract.

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 008110 - UNFORESEEN PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

This Section includes special requirements for unforeseen hidden conditions, differing site conditions and underground facilities as required for California Public Works Contracts.

## 1.2 UNFORESEEN SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Pursuant to Section 7104 of the California Public Contract Code, if any of the following conditions, hereinafter called hidden conditions, are encountered at the site, then Contractor shall promptly, before such conditions are disturbed and in no event later than three (3) days after discovery, notify County in writing using the "Hidden Conditions Report" attached to this Document:
  - 1. Material that Contractor believes may be hazardous waste material, as defined in Section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or a Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.
  - 2. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or in the building differing materially from those represented in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Archaeological or historical artifacts or soils conditions identified with such artifacts as noted in the conditions of approval from the California Department of Parks and Recreation CEQA Document No. 11293 Archaeological Review.
  - 4. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents or conditions that could be observed by examination of the site and the Reference Documents.
- B. Conditions that are not unforeseen, hidden, unknown or differing site and building conditions include but are not limited to, the following.
  - 1. All that is indicated in or reasonably interpreted from the Contract Documents.
  - 2. All that is indicated in or reasonably interpreted from the Reference Documents specified in Section 01010, "Summary of Work".
  - 3. All that could be seen on site and that could be observed.
  - 4. Conditions that are materially similar or characteristically the same.
  - 5. Conditions where the location of the building component is in the proximity where indicated in or reasonably interpreted from the Contract Documents or Reference Documents.
- C. County will promptly investigate the conditions reported which appear to be unforeseen conditions.
  - 1. If County determines that the reported conditions are inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents or observed by examination of the 008110 1

site and Reference Documents, or that the condition is not hidden, unforeseen or materially different, Contractor shall execute the Work at no additional cost to County.

- 2. If County determines that the conditions are hidden or differing conditions and that they will materially cause a decrease or increase in Contractor's cost of any portion of the work, a Contract Modification will be issued for compensation of such portion of the work as provided in the General Conditions.
- 3. If County determines that the conditions are hidden or differing conditions and that they will materially affect the performance time, Contractor, upon submitting a written request, will be granted an extension of time subject to the provisions of the General Conditions.
  - a. Time extensions or contract costs will not be granted for delays that could be or could have been avoided by Contractor redirecting his forces and equipment to perform other work on the Contract.
- D. Should Contractor disagree with County's determination, Contractor shall submit a Request for Change (RFC) to County that the condition is not indicated in or reasonably interpreted from the Contract Documents, and that the condition is not similar in character to the material that could have been observed by examination of the site and Reference Drawings, but that the condition is materially different and the condition is unforeseen and unknown.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit proof with written explanation, drawings, photographs, material and labor cost breakdowns, and other relevant data to show the condition.
  - 2. County will review Contractor's submission and make a determination. Contractor shall not file for claim or RFC before County makes the determination.
  - 3. In the event of continued disagreement, Contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the Contract.
  - 4. Contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by the Contract or by law which pertain to the resolution of RFC and protests between the contracting parties.

# 1.3 REMOVAL, RELOCATION, OR PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. In accordance with the provisions of Section 4215 of the California Government Code, County will assume the responsibility for the removal, relocation, or protection of existing main or trunk-line utilities located on the site of the Contract work, if such utilities are not identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall immediately notify County and the public utility in writing of such utility facilities it discovers while performing the work which are not identified in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Contractor shall negotiate with the owner of the utility, who shall have the sole discretion to perform repairs or relocation work or permit Contractor to do such repairs or relocation work at a reasonable price.

- C. Contractor shall not be assessed liquidated damages for delay in Substantial Completion if the delay was caused by such existing utilities in direct conflict with the work and not shown on the Drawings.
- D. Contractor will be compensated under the provisions of Article 7 for extra work involving existing utilities not shown on the Drawings or included in the Specifications but in direct physical conflict with Contractor's operations.
  - 1. This extra work shall include the following costs:
    - a. Locating, supporting, working around, and protecting or repairing damage not due to the failure of Contractor to exercise reasonable care.
    - b. Removing and relocating, as directed by County, existing main or trunk line utility facilities located on site but not indicated on the Drawings and Specifications with reasonable accuracy.
    - c. Equipment on the project necessarily idled during such work.
- E. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Time if the existence of such condition:
  - 1. Could have been reasonably discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the site and contiguous areas required by the Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to commencing such work, or
  - 2. Could have been inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings, meter and junction boxes, on or adjacent to the work site.

# 1.4 WORK STOPPAGES FOR HISTORICAL OR ARCHAEOLOGICAL FINDS

Archaeological and Historical reviews and other conditions of approval identified in Specification Section 00801 and included as a part of this contract impose specific requirements on the CONTRACTOR.

- 1. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum for reasonable accommodations required to comply with the conditions of approval.
- 2. Work stoppages required and any special excavation requested by the Archaeological monitor will be compensated under the provisions of article 7 of the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION NOT USED

END OF SECTION

# HIDDEN CONDITIONS REPORT (HCR)

Mendocino Sheri	ff's Substation at Ford H	HCR No		
Submitted By:			Date:	
	Ctr to PM	PM to Arch	Arch to PM	PM to Ctr
Date Sent:				-
Date Received:				-
Type of Condition	ns Reported:			
Site Work	Structural Fire Protection	Architectural	HVAC Other	
Location and Refe	erence to Drawing:			
Conditions Repor	-ted:			
Investigated By:		Firm:	Date	
Check this bo	x if the hidden condition	reported is not hidder	n. Reply with location(	s) where the
information can b	e obtained.			
Reply of Findings	5:			
By:	Firm:	Date:		

The reply is a finding from the investigation. No change in the Contract Sum or Time is authorized. See Specifications Document 00811 for the timeliness of investigation.

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Access to site.
  - 4. Coordination with occupants.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

## 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance 747 South State Street, Ukiah, CA 95482.
- B. Owner: County of Mendocino.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Doug Anderson, Assistant Facilities Manager, Mendocino County Executive Office, Facilities & Fleet Division,707-234-6054, andersond@co.mendocino.ca.us
- C. Architect: Tom Butt, FAIA, LEED AP BD+C, Interactive Resources, 117 Park Place, Richmond, CA 94801, 510-236-7435, tom.butt@intres.com. .
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Mechanical, Electrical Plumbing: GHD, 2235 Mercury Way, Suite 150, Santa Rosa, CA 707-523-1010

- 2. Civil: LACO Associates, 21 West 4<sup>th</sup> Street, Eureka, CA 95502, 707-443-5054, <u>doblek@lacoassociates.com</u>.
- 3. Landscape: PGA Design, 444 17<sup>th</sup> Street, Oakland, CA 94612,510-550-9851, <u>kent@pgadesign.com</u>.

# 1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas where work is shown and designated access and staging areas.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, the Public and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking, unloading or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

## 1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period and it will be open to the public during normal business hours. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner and public usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with day-to-day operations. Maintain existing entrances and exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

### 1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to comply with City of Ukiah ordinance for construction working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: Upon prior approval week-end work will be permitted to complete activities impacting use of the facility.
  - 2. Early Morning Hours: Upon prior approval by the County and the City of Ukiah, early morning and/or evening hours will be permitted to complete activities impacting use of the facility during normal business hours.
  - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Provide 72 hours prior written notice prior to utility shutdowns. Do not shut down utilities without written approval of the County.
  - 4. Hours for canopy demolition, concrete saw cutting: Provide 72 hours prior written notice prior to commencing canopy demolition or concrete saw cutting. Do not proceed with noisy work without written approval of the County.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

# 1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

- 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

# SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs.
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

# 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

## 1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.

- e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
- g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architectof additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

#### 1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model and CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
  - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
  - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
  - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit.
  - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

- a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

## 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Phasing.
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - f. Lines of communications.
    - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - h. Procedures for RFIs.
    - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - 1. Submittal procedures.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

- m. Preparation of Record Documents.
- n. Use of the premises and existing building.
- o. Work restrictions.
- p. Working hours.
- q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- u. Construction waste management and recycling.
- v. Parking availability.
- w. Office, work, and storage areas.
- x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- y. First aid.
- z. Security.
- aa. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Sustainable design requirements.
    - i. Review of mockups.
    - j. Possible conflicts.
    - k. Compatibility requirements.
    - l. Time schedules.
    - m. Weather limitations.
    - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - o. Warranty requirements.
    - p. Compatibility of materials.
    - q. Acceptability of substrates.
    - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - s. Space and access limitations.
    - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

- u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- v. Installation procedures.
- w. Coordination with other work.
- x. Required performance results.
- y. Protection of adjacent work.
- z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
    - d. Submittal of written warranties.
    - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
    - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - 1. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular appropriate intervals.

- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
- 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
    - 4) Status of submittals.
    - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
    - 6) Deliveries.
    - 7) Off-site fabrication.
    - 8) Access.
    - 9) Site use.
    - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 11) Progress cleaning.
    - 12) Quality and work standards.
    - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 14) Field observations.
    - 15) Status of RFIs.
    - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
    - 17) Pending changes.
    - 18) Status of Change Orders.
    - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF file.
  - 3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Submittal of a cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

## 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

- 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
- 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

# 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  - 1. Use Microsoft Project, Primavera, Meridian Prolog, for current Windows operating system.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

- 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
  - a. Coordination with existing construction.
  - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
  - c. Uninterruptible services.
  - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
  - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
  - f. Provisions for future construction.
  - g. Seasonal variations.
  - h. Environmental control.
- 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Subcontract awards.
  - b. Submittals.
  - c. Purchases.
  - d. Mockups.
  - e. Fabrication.
  - f. Sample testing.
  - g. Deliveries.
  - h. Installation.
  - i. Tests and inspections.
  - j. Adjusting.
  - k. Curing.
  - l. Building flush-out.
  - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
  - n. Commissioning.
- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

- 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
- 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

#### SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
  - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
  - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

- 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 30 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
- 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

# 1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name of Architect.
  - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
  - 5. Name of Contractor.
  - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  - 9. Category and type of submittal.
  - 10. Submittal purpose and description.
  - 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - 15. Other necessary identification.
  - 16. Remarks.
  - 17. Signature of transmitter.

- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Paper Submittals:
  - 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
  - 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - 6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 transmittal form.
- E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

# 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections. The County is committed to maintaining a digital project record. Unless specifically authorized by the County all submittals shall be in PDF format and transmitted electronically. Submittals shall be sent directly to the County Construction Manager who will forward as needed to the Architect for review and response.
  - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Owner's Construction Manager by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
    - a. Construction Manager will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
  - 2. Paper (for product samples, mock-ups or hand drawn shop drawings): Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Construction Manager. 1 copy is required.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

- 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
    - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

# 1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
    - a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy(ies).
    - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.

- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  - 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
  - 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
    - b. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - c. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
- 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
  - 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  - 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  - 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  - 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
  - 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests

performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

# 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

# 1.9 OWNER'S AND ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Owner or Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. In this section, the term Architect shall be interpreted to mean Architect or Owners representative, and direction provided by either party shall be considered as final.

- 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
- 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp o will provide a separate report and will mark appropriately to indicate action
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

# SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

# ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

## 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
  - 2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:
    - a. Owner's continuing occupancy of existing building.
    - b. Public access to and occupancy of existing building.
    - c. Other known work in progress.
    - d. Tests and inspections.
  - 3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
  - 4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 5. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.
- B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project area and the site. The work is adjacent to circulation patterns and the public entrances to the building. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Access to the building may not be obstructed. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.
  - 1. Detail sequence of alteration work affecting building entrances and exits.
  - 2. Provide protected building access in accordance with specification section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls during alteration work sequencing affecting building entrances and exits.
  - 3. Coordinate all changes to pedestrian and vehicular circulation patterns with the owner at least 48 hours prior to such changes.

#### 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.

- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
  - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - b. Fire-prevention plan.
  - c. Governing regulations.
  - d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
  - e. Maintenance of and required changes to the public pedestrian and vehicular circulation routes.
  - f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
  - g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
  - h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
  - i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
  - j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
  - k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.
- 3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.
- B. Progress Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at appropriate intervals as directed by Owner . Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:

- 1) Maintenance of and required changes to the public pedestrian and vehicular circulation routes.
- 2) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
- 3) Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
- 4) Status of submittals for alteration work.
- 5) Access to alteration work locations.
- 6) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
- 7) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
- 8) Change Orders for alteration work.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

# 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Alteration Work Subschedule:
  - 1. Submit alteration work subschedule within seven days of date established for commencement of alteration work.
- B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
  - 1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.
    - a. Construct new mockups of required work whenever a supervisor is replaced.
- B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.

- C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.
  - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
  - 2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

# 1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Materials:
  - 1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:
  - 1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

- 1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
- 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
- 3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F (3 deg C) or more above the dew point.

# 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.
  - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
  - 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
  - 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
  - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
  - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
  - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
  - 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
  - 1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

- D. Utility and Communications Services:
  - 1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
  - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
  - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
  - 1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
  - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

# 3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
    - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
  - 1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
  - 2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
  - 3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
  - 4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.

- 5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
- 6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
  - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
  - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
  - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
  - d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
  - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes two hours after conclusion of daily work.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.
- D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.
  - 1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

# 3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

- A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.
- B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.
- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

# 3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- D. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

# END OF SECTION 013516

# SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other qualityassurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

- 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
  - 2. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

# 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent

requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups.
  - 1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
  - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
  - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.

- 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

# 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

# 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

- 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
  - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
  - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
- 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
  - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
  - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

# 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.

- 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
- 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect [, Construction Manager,] and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including

service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar qualitycontrol services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's qualitycontrol plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

#### 1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

- 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
- 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.
- 7.
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.
  - 7.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
  - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.
# 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

# SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Owner will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Water Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- E. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines CBC.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
  - 1. Existing temporary fencing may be transferred to the contractor's account effective as of the notice to proceed date. Contractor will be responsible for removal and return of existing temporary fencing.
- C. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet (1.8 m) high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
- F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

# 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

# 2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.
- D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
- E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

- 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
  - 2. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

# 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
  - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

# 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

### SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

- 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of serviceconnected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.
    - e. Ratings.
  - 3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

# 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

# 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.

- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
  - 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
  - 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
  - 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
    - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
  - 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
  - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

# 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.

- 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

# SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Installation of the Work.
  - 3. Cutting and patching.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting Project Record Documents, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
  - 3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
- c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
- d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
- 2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

- d. Fire-suppression systems.
- e. Plumbing piping systems.
- f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
- g. Control systems.
- h. Communication systems.
- i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
- j. Electrical wiring systems.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

# 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with

integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
  - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

### 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

- 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Paint all existing and new cement plaster on the west facade, including soffits, of the existing building.
    - b. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - c. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

#### 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

- 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
- 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- G. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- H. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

# 3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

# SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

### 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
  - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

- 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
- 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
- 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
- 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

# 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
  - 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

# 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order,.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).
    - d. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

# 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect by email to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:

- 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
- 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
- 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- j. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- k. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with City of Ukiah and County of Mendocino waste disposal requirements.

# 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

### END OF SECTION 017700

### SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
      - 3) Submit record digital data files and one set(s) of plots.
      - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit two paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
      - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

- c. Final Submittal:
  - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
  - 2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
  - 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and an annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and an annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous recordkeeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy an annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report tindicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

# 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.

- f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
- g. Actual equipment locations.
- h. Duct size and routing.
- i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
- j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Work Change Directive.
- k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
- 1. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  - 5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file[ with comment function enabled].
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.

- b. Date.
- c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- d. Name of Architect.
- e. Name of Contractor.

# 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

#### 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

# 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's[ and Construction Manager's] reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

### SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of the west canopy, exterior walls and horizontal concrete and asphalt paving
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
# 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is included with the bid documents for review and use.
  - 1. Hazardous Materials Inspection Report dated July 20, 2018, by Air & Water Sciences, 625 2<sup>nd</sup> Street, Petaluma, CA 94952.
  - 2. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 3. Remove or disturb hazardous materials only in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

- 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
  - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
  - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

# 3.3 **PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

# 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

- 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations.
- 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- 11. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

### 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

# 3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove:

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

- 1.
- All components of existing canopies and related construction as indicated. Concrete walkways to accommodate planters and accessibility modifications. 2.
- Salvage: Existing flagpole. В.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 035300 - CONCRETE TOPPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rapid Hardening Repair Mortar used as concrete topping
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving:" for new concrete sitework.

### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each concrete floor topping, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Mockups: Place concrete floor topping mockups to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, color, bonding, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.

- 1. Build mockups approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
- 2. If Architect determines that mockups do not meet requirements, demolish and remove them from the site and cast others until mockups are approved.
- 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage, mixing with other components, and application.
- B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting concrete floor topping performance.
  - 1. Place concrete floor topping only when ambient temperature and temperature of base slabs are between 50 and 86 deg F (10 and 30 deg C).
- B. Close areas to traffic during topping application and, after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPINGS

- A. Rapid Hardening Repair Mortar Basis of Design "SikaQuick 1000," or approved equal.
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 7,000 psi (48.2 Mpa); ASTM C 109/C 109M.

### 2.2 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 25 percent solids content, minimum.

# 2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate: Non-reactive (reference ASTM C-1260, C-227 and C-289), clean, well graded, saturated surface dry, have low absorption and high density, and comply with ASTM C-33 size number 8 per Table 2.
- B. Latex additive: Undiluted "SikaLatexR," or as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Water: Potable.

### 2.4 MIXING

- A. Mix as directed by manufacturer.
- B. Bonding Slurry: As required by manufacturer.
- C. Floor Topping: Mix concrete floor topping materials and water in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer or truck mixer according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Foam Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1. Cal-Neva Supply Coo., Neoprene Sponge Compressible Joint Filler, Soft Grade, or approved equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- C. Verify that base slabs are Saturated Surface Dry (SSD) with clean water prior to application. No standing water should remain during application.
- D. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface must be clean and sound. Remove all deteriorated concrete, dirt, oil, grease, and other bond-inhibiting materials from the area to be repaired.

- B. Be sure repair area is not less than 1/4" (6.3 mm) deep.
- C. Obtain an exposed aggregate surface with a minimum surface profile of  $\pm 1/8$ " (3 mm) (CSP-6) on clean, sound concrete.
- D. To ensure optimum repair results, the effectiveness of decontamination and preparation shall be assessed by a pull-off test.
- E. Saw cut edges. A dovetail is recommended.
- F. Substrate shall be Saturated Surface Dry (SSD) with clean water prior to application. No standing water shall remain during application.
- G. Install joint-filler strips where topping abuts vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with topping surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width, joint-filler strips 1/2 inch (13 mm) below topping surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

# 3.3 FLOOR TOPPING APPLICATION

- A. The prepared mortar must be scrubbed into substrate. Be sure to fill all pores and voids. Force material against edge of repair, working toward center.
- B. After filling repair, screed off excess.
- C. Allow concrete to set to desired stiffness, then finish to match existing.
- D. Mixing, placing, and finishing shall not exceed 30 minutes maximum. To control setting times, cold water shall be used in hot weather and hot water used in cold weather.
- E. Refer to ACI 306 Guidelines when there is a need to place this product in cold and hot temperatures. Thinner application will be more sensitive to the temperature.
- F. Control (Contraction) Joints: Tool control joints in concrete floor topping over contraction joints in base slabs unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Construct control joints for a depth equal to one-half of concrete floor topping thickness, but not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep where topping slab exceeds ½ inch.

### 3.4 PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete floor topping from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

- B. Moist cure with wet burlap and polyethylene, a fine mist of water or a water based\* compatible curing compound meeting ASTM C-309.
- C. Curing compounds adversely affect the adhesion of following lifts of mortar, leveling mortar or protective coatings.
- D. Moist curing shall commence immediately after finishing.
- E. Protect freshly applied mortar from direct sunlight, wind, rain and frost.
- F. To prevent from freezing, cover with insulating material.

# 3.5 REPAIR

A. Defective Topping: Repair and patch defective concrete floor topping areas, including areas that have not bonded to concrete substrate.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of completed applications of concrete floor toppings shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows:
  - 1. Sample Sets: At point of placement, a set of three molded-cube samples shall be taken from the topping mix for the first 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m), plus one set of samples for each subsequent 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of topping, or fraction thereof, but not less than six samples for each day's placement. Samples shall be tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compliance with compressive-strength requirements.
  - 2. Concrete floor topping shall be tested for delamination by dragging a steel chain over the surface.
  - 3. Concrete floor topping shall be tested for compliance with surface flatness and levelness tolerances.
- C. Remove and replace applications of concrete floor topping where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### END OF SECTION 035300

# SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for shop primers and finishing

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified.
  - 2. Metal ladders.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."

# 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.
- B. Verify existing conditions and design ships ladder to conform.

# 1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. A. Manufacturer has responsibility for an extended Corrective Period for work of this Section for a period of 5 years commencing on the shipment date of the product against all the conditions indicated below, and when notified in writing from Owner, manufacturer shall promptly and without inconvenience and cost to Owner correct said deficiencies.
  - 1. Defects in materials and workmanship.
  - 2. Deterioration of material and surface performance below minimum OSHA standards as certified by independent third-party testing laboratory. Ordinary wear and tear, unusual abuse or neglect excepted.
- B. Within the warranty period, the manufacturer shall, at its option, repair or replace the defective ladder.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 METALS
  - A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
  - B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing and ASTM A 513 for specific type of tubing.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: Alloy 5005-H34 to comply with ASTM B209.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy 6063-T6 to comply with ASTM B221.

### 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

### 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 099113 "Exterior painting" where indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and anchorage structural loads for fastener resistance.
- B. Do not begin installation until supporting structure is complete and ladder installation will not interfere with supporting structure work.
- C. If supporting structure is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory supporting work before proceeding.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with

edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 3.3 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING STEEL FRAMING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION 055000

# SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for roof and wall sheathing.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent .

### 2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Other Framing: No. 1 grade of the following species:
  - 1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: No. 1 grade lumber of the following species:
  - 1. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

### 2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
  - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

### MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
  - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.
- G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

# 3.3 **PROTECTION**

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

### SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall sheathing.
  - 2. Roof sheathing.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for associated framing.
  - 2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

### 2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0, 24/0.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
  - 1. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
  - 2. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.

# 2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0, 24/0
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch

### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
  - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
  - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.
- G. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a

salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

# 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing
    - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
    - c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

# 3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

### SHEATHING

- 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
- 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
- 3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
- 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
  - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
  - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 061600

### SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wrap.
  - 2. Flexible flashing (Self Adhered Flashing SAF)

### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 092400 "Cement Plastering" for drainage medium, lath and cement plaster.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Basis of Design: DuPont Tyvek products, or approved equal:
    - a. First layer: DuPont CommercialWrap

- b. Second layer: DuPont StuccoWrap
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap: Basis of Design: Dupont Straightflash and FlexWrap or approved equal.

# 2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch (0.8 mm).
  - 1. Basis of Design: Dupont Straightflash and FlexWrap, or approved equal.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F 1667.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
  - 1. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Water Resistive Barrier (WRB) and Self Adhered Flashings (SAF): Install and integrate into existing water resistive barriers to provide a watertight assembly prior to application of cement plaster. Provide minimum 4-inch laps.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
  - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
  - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

# 3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019

- 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
- 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
- 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
- 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 072500

# SECTION 074113.13 - FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam, metal roof panels (metal awnings).
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel framing.
  - 2. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
  - 3. Section 074113.16 "Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels" for metal roofing.

# 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of framing during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
  - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
  - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
  - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of panel and exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.
- D. Design Loads: Submit a copy of the manufacturers minimum design load calculations according to ASCE 7-10

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.7 ALTERNATE PRODUCT SUBMITTALS

- A. The following criteria must be submitted. Alternate systems will not be considered for approval unless each of these items has been submitted for review a minimum of 10 business days prior to bid opening.
  - 1. Submit each item listed under Section 1.4 & 1.5
  - 2. Submit and meet all criteria under Section 1.8
  - 3. A list of a minimum of five projects where the proposed alternate material was used under similar conditions. References shall include project date, completion date, project

name, size of the project, a copy of the warranty, and contact information for the owner/architect.

- 4. A written statement from the manufacturer stating that they will provide an on-site building inspection to comply with warranty terms by an experienced, full-time employee
- 5. Proof that the manufacturer has been in business for a minimum number of 10 years and can meet all warranty requirements.
- B. Alternate product acceptance is at the sole discretion of the Architect/Owner.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work, if on site roll forming is applicable.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Agency compliant with ISO/IEC Standard 17025, or an accredited independent agency recognized by the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement or ANSI.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of the proposed roofing system from a single manufacturer including all flat stock material as defined in sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. In order to maintain integrity of color, finish, and warranty, all metal components specified in Sections 074293 and 074113.16 must be from the same manufacturer.
- E. Direct Manufacturers representative shall inspect the project via an on-site inspection in order to provide the 20 year weathertight warranty.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical canopy area and eave as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) square by full thickness, including attachments and accessories.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

- 1. Wind Loads: 10 psf.
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- C. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
  - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM, METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Roof Panels, Basis of Design AEPSpan "U-Panel," or approved equal: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and flat pan between major ribs.
  - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm).
    - b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
    - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Major-Rib Spacing: <u>6 inches (152 mm)</u> o.c.
  - 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
  - 4. Panel Height: 0.75 inch (19 mm).

# 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, flashings, sealants, gaskets, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include but are not limited to heads. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws designed to withstand design loads per manufacturer's recommendations. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- D. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are non-staining, and do not damage panel finish.
  - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
- 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- 2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
- 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
- 4. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine framing to verify that structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 2. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 3. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 4. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 5. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
  - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
  - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
  - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
  - 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter.
  - 6. Watertight Installation:

- a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
- b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
- c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

## 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.13

# SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
  - 2. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
  - 3. Section 074113.13 "Formed Metal Roofing Panels" for exposed fastener awning panels.

### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
  - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
  - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
  - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.
- E. Design Loads
  - 1. Submit a copy of the manufacturers minimum design load calculations according to ASCE 7-10

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.6 ALTERNATE PRODUCT SUBMITTALS

- A. The following criteria must be submitted. Alternate systems will not be considered for approval unless each of these items has been submitted for review a minimum of 10 business days prior to bid opening.
  - 1. Submit each item listed under section 1.4 & 1.5
  - 2. Submit and meet all criteria under section 1.8

### STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- 3. A list of a minimum of five projects where the proposed alternate material was used under similar conditions. References shall include project date, completion date, project name, size of the project, a copy of the warranty, and contact information for the owner/architect.
- 4. A written statement from the manufacturer stating that they will provide an on site building inspection to comply with warranty terms by an experienced, full-time employee
- 5. Proof that the manufacturer has been in business for a minimum number of 10 years and can meet all warranty requirements.
- B. Alternate product acceptance is at the sole discretion of the Architect/Owner.

# 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- A. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work, if on site roll forming is applicable.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Agency compliant with ISO/IEC Standard 17025, or an accredited independent agency recognized by the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement or ANSI.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of the proposed roofing system from a single manufacturer including all flat stock material as defined in sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. In order to maintain integrity of color, finish, and warranty, all metal components specified in section 074293 soffit panels and in section 074113.13 formed metal roof panels must be from the same manufacturer.
- D. Direct Manufacturers representative shall inspect the project via an on -ite inspection in order to provide the 20 year weathertight warranty.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) square by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
  - 2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.

- 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

- 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.
- B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
  - 1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
  - 2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
  - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint

sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## 2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
  - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels Basis of Design: AEPSpan "Design Span HP," or approved equal. Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
  - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm).
    - b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
    - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
    - a. Material: Manufacturer's standard zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
  - 3. Panel Coverage: 16 inches (406 mm).
  - 4. Panel Height: 1 5/8 inches.

## 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.

2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring, if required: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metalliccoated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless.
  - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
  - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads per manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
  - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

- 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

# 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 4. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.6 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations

indicated below and on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 60 days.

- 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

## 3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
  - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
  - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.

- 4. Watertight Installation:
  - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
  - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
  - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
  - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

### 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

### SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Metal soffit panels.

## 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 074113.13 "Formed Metal Roof Panels" for metal panels used in "awnings."
- B. Section 074113.16 "Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels," for metal roof panels used for entry canopies

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
  - 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

### 1.7 ALTERNATES SUBMITTALS

- A. The following criteria must be submitted. Alternate systems will not be considered for approval unless each of these items has been submitted for review a minimum of 10 business days prior to bid opening.
  - 1. Submit each item listed under Section 1.4 & 1.5
  - 2. Submit and meet all criteria under Section 1.9
  - 3. A list of a minimum of five projects where the proposed alternate material was used under similar conditions. References shall include project date, completion date, project name, size of the project, a copy of the warranty, and contact information for the owner/architect.
  - 4. A written statement from the manufacturer stating that they will provide an on-site building inspection to comply with warranty terms by an experienced, full-time employee
  - 5. Proof that the manufacturer has been in business for a minimum number of 10 years and can meet all warranty requirements.
- B. Alternate product acceptance is at the sole discretion of the Architect/Owner.

### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- A. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work, if on site roll forming is applicable.

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Agency compliant with ISO/IEC Standard 17025, or an accredited independent agency recognized by the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement or ANSI.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of the proposed roofing system from a single manufacturer including all flat stock material as defined in sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. In order to maintain congruity of color, finish, and warranty, all metal components specified in Sections 074113.13 and 074113.16 must be from the same manufacturer.
- D. Direct Manufacturers representative shall inspect the project via an on-site inspection in order to provide the 20 year weathertight warranty.

### 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

### 1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.

- b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## 2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Basis of Design AEP Span (An ASC Profiles Company) Prestige Series, 24 gage, or approved equal.
  - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm).
    - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    - d. Profile: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard profile options.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels.
  - 1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads per manufacturer's recommendations. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
  - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flatlock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:

- 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
  - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
  - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
  - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074293

sealant.

B.

## SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications not a part of metal panel systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 074113.13 "Formed Metal Roof Panels" for metal "awnings"
  - 2. Section 0741113.16 "Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels" for entry canopy roofing
  - 4. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for new sheet metal soffit panels
  - 5. Section 092400 "Cement Plaster" for metal cement plaster accessories.
  - 6. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting sheet metal flashing and trim.

# 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
  - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
  - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
  - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
  - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counter-flashings as applicable.
  - 10. Include details of special conditions.
  - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
  - 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

### 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.
  - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat and mill phosphatized for field painting.

### 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
  - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

- a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
- b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
- c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
- 2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- 3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder:
  - 1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

#### 2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
  - 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35B or Fig 1-35D according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
  - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
    - b. Formed from same material as roof panels.

### 2.7 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
  - 2. Formed from same material as roof panels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
  - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners[, solder], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
  - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

- 7. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- 8. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- C. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- D. Solder non-moving joints as required for watertight construction.
  - Use sealant-filled moving joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
  - 1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.
  - 2. Do not use torches for soldering.
  - 3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

## 3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.
  - 1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
  - 2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
  - 3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

## 3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.
  - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.

## 3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

## 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

## SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior vertical and horizontal plasterwork (stucco).

### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for Water Resistive Barriers (WRB) applied under cement plaster.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified, 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm), and prepared on rigid backing.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
  - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
  - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
  - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  - 1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Flat, 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).
- B. Wire-Fabric Lath:
  - 1. Woven-Wire Lath: ASTM C 1032; self-furring, with stiffener wire backing, 1.4 lb/sq. yd. (0.8 kg/sq. m).

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Rainscreen Drainage Mat
  - 1. Basis of Design: Stuc-O-Flex International, Inc. "Waterway" 7mm (5/16 inch), consisting of a polymer core of fused entangled filaments bonded to a moisture-resistant filter fabric on the outer surface, or approved comparable product.
## C. Metal Accessories:

- 1. Cornerite: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
- 2. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
- 3. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
- 4. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
- 5. Soffit weep/Drip: Fry 875-875 or equal.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch (13 mm) long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.
- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 932.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C 1063.

# 2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type N.
- C. Plastic Cement: ASTM C 1328.
- D. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.
- E. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.
- F. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C 926.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Water Resistive Barrier (WRB) and Self Adhered Flashings (SAF): Install and integrate into existing water resistive barriers to provide a watertight assembly prior to application of cement plaster.
- B. Rainscreen Drainage Mat: Install according to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.4 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.
  - 1. Flat-Ceiling and Horizontal Framing: Install flat-diamond-mesh lath.
  - 2. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh or wovenwire lath.

#### 3.5 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
  - 1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
- C. Control Joints: Locate as approved by Architect for visual effect and to continue existing discontinuous control joints
  - 1. Set ends of all control joints in sealant for watertight intersections and terminations.

#### 3.6 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.
  - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed on surface.

- 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
- 3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
- B. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch (19-mm) total thickness, as follows:
  - 1. Portland cement mixes.
  - 2. Masonry cement mixes.
  - 3. Portland and masonry cement mixes.
  - 4. Plastic cement mixes.
  - 5. Portland and plastic cement mixes.
- C. Soffits; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork and having 3/4-inch (19-mm) total thickness, as follows:
  - 1. Portland cement mixes.
  - 2. Masonry cement mixes.
  - 3. Portland and masonry cement mixes.
  - 4. Plastic cement mixes.
  - 5. Portland and plastic cement mixes.
- D. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish to match existing.

#### 3.7 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

#### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

### SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Portland cement plaster (stucco).
  - 2. Exterior steel framing for metal awnings.
  - 3. Exterior galvanized sheet metal flashings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 321723 "Pavement Markings"

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

- 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from

previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Iron Substrates:
  - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating over Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.1R:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive MPI #101..
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, high build, low gloss MPI #108.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
- B. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:
  - 1. High-Build Latex System MPI EXT 9.1H: Dry film thickness of not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm).
    - a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, high build, MPI #40.
- C. Galvanized Steel Substrates:

# 1. Polyurethane System

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash, MPI #80.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
- c. First and Second Topcoat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #72.

## SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.
- B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, and attachment details. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
  - 2. Include section, and details of foundation system.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer. Basis of Design, Sentry "Internal halyard Flagpole S30050156, " 30 feet x 5 inches for 5-foot x 8-foot flag size, or approved equal.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Flagpole assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine according to NAAMM FP 1001. Basic wind speed for Project location is 80 mph.
  - 2. Base flagpole design on nylon or cotton flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

## 2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

- A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).
- B. Exposed Height: 30 feet (9 m).
- C. Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:
  - 1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead calking.
  - 2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.
- D. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) wall thickness with 3/16-inch (4.8-mm) steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize foundation tube after assembly. Furnish loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.
  - 1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.
- E. Sleeve for Aluminum Flagpole: Fiberglass, galvanized styeel or PVC pipe foundation sleeve, made to fit flagpole, for casting into concrete foundation.
  - 1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.

- F. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: Made from aluminum with same finish and color as flagpoles for anchor-bolt mounting; furnish with anchor bolts.
  - 1. Furnish ground spike.

## 2.4 FITTINGS

- A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.
  - 1. 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) spun aluminum with gold anodic finish.
- B. Internal Halyard, Cam Cleat System: 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter, braided polypropylene halyard; cam cleat; and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Furnish flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.
  - 1. Halyard Flag Snaps: Bronze swivel snap hooks. Furnish two per halyard.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.
- B. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.
- C. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M, fine aggregate.
- D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

#### 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

- B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.
- C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.
- D. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.
- E. Sleeves: Locate and secure sleeves in forms by bracing to reinforcement and forms.
- F. Place concrete, as specified in Section 321313 "Concrete paving." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- G. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

## 3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch (50-mm) layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

## SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Specialty pipe and fittings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 221433 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for storm drainage piping specialties and fittings.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Detail storm drainage piping. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

## 2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings:
  - 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
  - 2. Standard: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Couplings shall bear CISPI collective trademark.
  - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
  - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

## 2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-pipingsystem fitting.
  - 3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    - b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  - 1. Indicate locations and arrangements that were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  - 2. Install piping as indicated. Deviations from layout shall be documented on coordination drawings, issued and approved.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  - 1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
  - 2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    - a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- M. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- R. Install pipe plugs where piping is removed or abandoned.

## 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
  - 1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

## 3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
  - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- D. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 4. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for discharge nozzles specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3. Test Procedure:
    - a. Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in.
    - b. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- C. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

## 3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

## SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Conductor Nozzles:
  - 1. Description: Nickle Bronze body with threaded or No-Hub inlet, bronze wall flange with mounting holes, and curved outlet nozzle.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected conductor.
  - 3. Basis of design: Zurn Z199.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom end of conductors where they spill through wall onto grade.

- B. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

## 3.2 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

## SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, transportation and perform operations necessary or incidental to the proper execution and completion of the electrical work, whether specifically mentioned or not, and as directly indicated or reasonably implied by the Drawings and Specifications.

## 1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Refer to the specific Division 26 Sections for a detailed listing of work that is not included in this Contract.
- B. In any case, cooperate with the other trades who may or may not be party to this Contract for the purpose of coordinating the electrical requirements and installation of equipment, materials, and furnishings provided by those other trades, including the Owner.

## 1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Provide equipment and materials which conform to, and perform the installation thereof in accordance with the following codes and industry standards. The applicable version of each shall be that in effect as of the date of the Contract:
  - 1. California Electrical Code (CEC).
  - 2. Titles 8, 19 and 24 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).
  - 3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
  - 4. California State Fire Marshal (CSFM).
  - 5. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL).
  - 6. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).
    - a. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
      - 1) National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
        - a) Electrical Safety Orders.
        - b) Other applicable local codes and ordinances.
- B. Where the authority-having-jurisdiction makes an interpretation or decision, as is their prerogative in accordance with the Code, such direction shall be considered a part of these Contract Documents as if contained herein. With respect to completing the intent of the Contract Documents, comply with any and all requirements of the authority-having-jurisdiction and utility company field inspectors, at no additional cost.

C. The above referenced codes and standards are considered to be absolute minimum requirements. The Drawings and Specifications shall take precedence over the above referenced codes and standards where materials or workmanship of higher quality or larger size is indicated. Nothing in these Drawings or Specifications shall be construed to allow work not conforming to the applicable codes and standards.

# 1.4 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Examine all relevant Contract Documents including Drawings, Specifications, and Shop Drawings in order to become acquainted with the Work of other installers whose activities will adjoin or be affected by the Electrical Work.

## 1.5 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND FEES

- A. Procure and pay for all permits, licenses and fees that are required to carry out and complete the Electrical Work.
- B. Pay for building department or utility company imposed inspection fees.
- C. Pay utility company charges for normal or after hours shutdowns, service calls, repairs, and cable locating that are directly related to the installation of the Electrical Work.

## 1.6 SITE VERIFICATION OF INFORMATION

- A. Visit the project site prior to submitting a bid and verify the condition, location and dimensions of buildings, equipment, and facilities. Become acquainted with conditions under which the Work is to be performed and which may affect the cost thereof.
- B. Verify at the project site, the accuracy of information shown on the Drawings regarding existing equipment, materials, and facilities. This includes but is not limited to: size, type, rating, quality, age, and serviceability. No allowance will be made on behalf of the Contractor for extra expenses resulting from the failure to discover conditions affecting the Work.

# 1.7 WORKING SPACE

A. Maintain adequate work space around, and access to, electrical and mechanical equipment in strict accordance with the applicable Codes. Verify during the course of construction that sufficient space will be available for the installation equipment, fixtures, etc.

# 1.8 MATERIALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Materials shall be new, high quality, free from defects, of standard make, and of the brand or grade as shown on the Drawings or specified herein. Specific trade names are used in the Drawings and Specifications in order to establish the standard grade and characteristics of said

items. This does not imply the right upon the part of the Contractor to use other materials or methods without the approval of the Architect.

- B. Electrical materials and equipment shall bear the label of, or be listed by, the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) wherever standards have been established and label service is regularly furnished by that agency. Comply with the installation and application requirements of UL as documented in their published directories.
- C. Unless specifically noted, equipment and systems shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the manufacture of, and has nationally distributed catalogs covering the ratings and specifications of, said equipment or systems, for a period of not less than five (5) years.
- D. Maintain uniformity throughout the Project by making use of only one make or brand of material for each material used.
- E. Substitutions of materials or methods will only be allowed if such items are approved in writing by the Architect as equal in quality and utility to the specified items. Submit a list of proposed substitutions within thirty (30) days of the award of the Contract. Include on the list the original manufacturer's name and model number, the proposed manufacturer's name and model number, catalog cut sheets, ratings, sizes, performance curves, shop drawings, and other data as may be required to demonstrate equality to the specified item.
- F. The approval of a substitution does not authorize any deviation from the utility, size, function, or durability of the specified item unless specifically pointed out and requested in the proposed substitution list, and said deviation is approved in writing by the Architect. Responsibility of the Contractor for dimensional considerations or space conflicts is not relieved by the approval of a substitution.
- G. If requested by the Architect, submit samples of materials and equipment for approval prior to installation.

# 1.9 ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS

- A. See the General Conditions for conditions of submittal approval and general requirements for submission of shop drawings.
- B. Submit a minimum of five copies (or more as required by the General Conditions) of electrical shop drawings and manufacturer's cut sheets for equipment and materials as noted in each Division 16 specification section. Bind the submittals as complete volumes according to classification of equipment such as power, lighting, fire alarm, etc. When possible, make all electrical submittals at the same time.
- C. Submit shop drawings and supporting data as instruments of the Contractor. Stamp each item in the submittal documents with the Contractor's stamp, thereby stating that the equipment meets all requirements and conditions of the Drawings and Specifications. In particular, certify that the items shown on the shop drawings conform to the dimensional, environmental, and space restrictions as pertains to all work under this Contract and the work of other parties in conjunction with this Project.

- D. Provide a blank space on the title page of each submittal classification for the Architect's or Engineers approval stamp and comment field. The minimum size of such space shall be eight inches wide by five inches high.
- E. Arrange panelboard submittals to show bussing, circuit numbering, and branch circuit protective devices similar the schedules on the Drawings. Show elevations of switchboards, motor control centers, and distribution centers indicating the layout of devices, meters, handles, etc. Provide device ratings, circuit numbers, and nameplate descriptions in table form. Include terminal strip mounting arrangements on elevations for terminal cabinets.

## 1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The data and information contained on the Drawings is as accurate as was reasonably possible at the time they were produced, but absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Exact locations, distances, elevations, etc., will be dictated by the actual building and the conditions at the site.
- B. The layout of electrical equipment, wiring, and accessories is shown in a diagrammatic fashion (not pictorially) in order to achieve clarity and legibility. Although the size and location of electrical equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible, refer to all data in the Contract Documents and field verify this information as the project progresses. Examine architectural, structural, mechanical, and other drawings to determine the exact location of conduits, outlets, fixtures, and equipment and to note any conditions which may affect the electrical work.
- C. The Drawings and Specifications may be superseded by later detail drawings and specifications prepared by the Architect. Conform to such detail drawings, specifications, addenda, change orders, other reasonable changes as if they are contained herein. See the General Conditions for change order cost considerations.
- D. Because the Electrical Drawings may be distorted for clarity of representation, it may be necessary to field verify the exact location of electrical outlets, lights, switches, etc. in order to conform to the architectural elements. The Architect reserves the right to make minor changes to the locations of equipment, devices, and wiring shown on the Drawings, at no additional cost, providing the changes are ordered before the rough-in of conduit, boxes, or related items is completed, and no extra material are required.
- E. For dimensional and locational purposes, the Architectural Drawings take precedence over the Electrical Drawings. Determine the appropriate location of lighting fixtures, outlets, wall-mounted devices, etc. by studying the reflected ceiling plans, building sections, and interior elevations. Report conflicting conditions to the Architect before rough-in for adjustments to the locations.
- F. Conduit quantities, sizes, termination points, and wiring are depicted on the Electrical Drawings. However, not all conduit bends or routing details are necessarily shown. Route conduit so as to conform to the structural conditions, avoid obstructing other trades, maintain space restrictions and keep circulation areas and access openings clear.

- G. Thoroughly examine the Contract Documents prior to submitting a bid in order to determine electrical requirements which are not necessarily indicated on the Electrical Drawings. Include sufficient allowance in the bid sum to cover the costs of these other requirements.
- H. Should the Contractor perceive that the Drawings and Specifications do not sufficiently define the intent of electrical work, contact the Architect for clarification or additional information. The absence of such contact will be considered as evidence of understanding, on the part of the Contractor, of the intended Electrical Work and the required installation thereof.

## 1.11 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Constantly supervise the work personally or through an authorized and competent representative. Keep the same foreman or supervisor on the project from commencement through completion.
- B. Perform the Electrical work using the highest caliber craftsman available. Workmanship shall be first class and of the best quality available to insure a long and trouble free service life. Allow only experienced and competent workmen on the job.

# 1.12 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION

A. Consult with the other installers and trades in coordinating the Work so as to avoid conflicts, omissions and delays. Cooperate with other contractors, third parties, and the Owner in order to expedite the project and provide for the proper execution of the building as a whole. Work performed without regard to other trades or the overall project scheme, may necessarily be required to be moved at the Contractor's expense.

## 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Adhere to the manufacturer's directions regarding the proper installation and configuration of electrical equipment where those directions cover points not included in these Drawings and Specifications.

## 1.14 PROTECTION AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver electrical materials to the site new, and in unbroken packages. Provide for the temporary storage of such materials, equipment, and construction tools in accordance with the General Conditions. Protect electrical equipment and materials during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.
- B. During shipping storage and handling protect electrical materials from damage of any type including dust, water, over-spray, and temperature. Avoid damage during construction to the work and materials of other trades as well as the electrical work and material. Repair or replace, at the Contractor's expense, defective or damaged items such that the entire Work is completed in a condition satisfactory to the Architect.

## 1.15 EXCAVATION, CUTTING, PATCHING, AND REPAIR

- A. Perform excavation and backfill required for the installation of electrical sub-structures. Restore grounds, walkways, roadways, curbs, walls, and other existing underground facilities to their original condition.
- B. Conform to the applicable requirements of Division 2, Earthwork for Utilities, in the selection, placement, and compaction of backfill material and finished surfaces.
- C. Cut, core-drill, and demolish existing walls, floors, ceilings and other building surfaces as required for the installation of Electrical Work. Obtain the approval of the Architect prior to performing any operation which may affect any structural elements of the building.
- D. Patch and repair wood, plaster, tile, or concrete surfaces which have been damaged by the installation of the Electrical Work so that the finished surface matches the surrounding conditions.

## 1.16 FLASHING, WATERPROOFING AND SEALING

- A. In general, install in an approved watertight manner, Electrical Work which pierces exterior walls or waterproofing membranes. Flash and counter-flash roof and wall penetrations in a manner described in other applicable sections of this Specification and as approved by the Architect.
- B. Fit conduits passing through finished walls with steel escutcheon plates of brass, chrome, or painted finish as directed by the Architect. Grout penetrations of floor slabs, concrete or masonry walls with an approved grout or silicone elastomeric caulk.

## 1.17 CLEANING, ADJUSTING, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Remove on a daily basis electrical debris, scraps, packaging material and other rubbish. Dispose of such items off-site in an approved manner and debris. Maintain the site free from physical hazards at all times in accordance with OSHA regulations. See the General Conditions for additional requirements.
- B. After installation, completely clean electrical equipment, fixtures, and materials of excess paint, over-spray, plaster, cement, insulating products, and other foreign matter. Leave the Electrical Work in a clean, finished, dry, level, like new condition.
- C. Touch-up paint scratches and scuffs on electrical equipment and lighting fixtures with paint recommended by the manufacturer and matching the original item finish.
- D. Make setting, adjustments, and programming in accordance with the manufactures' operating and installation instructions. Settings and program variables will be issued by the Architect prior to commissioning of the electrical system.

## 1.18 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Throughout the project, maintain accurate and current record documents. Show on the record drawings deviations from the Electrical Drawings, locations of underground conduits and pullboxes, and concealed equipment which is not readily apparent. Dimension the record drawings using permanent, readily identified benchmarks such as column or wall lines.
- B. At the completion of the project, present one clearly legible set of the record drawings to the Architect.

## 1.19 INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

- A. Arrange for the inspection of the Work at various stages of completion by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, utility company representatives, and the Architect. Comply with all directions and remedial measures issued thereby. Any objections to these orders on the part of the Contractor must be presented to the Architect in writing within forty eight (48) hours of the inspection report.
- B. Coordinate the installation of the Work so that observation of all rough-in, concealed, or underground Work can take place by the Architect. Provide a minimum of seventy two (72) hours notice to the Architect prior to covering up the work. Uncover Work that has not been properly observed and make repairs to restore the Work and adjoining surfaces to their proper condition at no additional cost.
- C. Perform tests of the electrical system during the course of the project and at project completion to ensure safe and proper function in accordance with the Contract Documents, manufacturers' recommendations, and applicable codes. Provide complete documentation of all test results to the Architect prior to project completion. Testing shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Test for short circuits, open circuits, neutral leakage, and improper grounds on feeders and branch circuits. Perform this test with mains in disconnect from feeders, branch circuits closed, fixtures and devices permanently connected, lamps removed from sockets and wall switches closed.
  - 2. Provide insulation resistance tests of all phase and neutral circuit conductors using a 500 Volt Megger for circuits of 240 Volt rating and below, and a 1000 Volt Megger for circuits of 277 volts and above. Minimum acceptable insulation resistance is one (1) megohm.
  - 3. Perform a ground resistance test of each main grounding electrode system, ground rod, and supplemental grounding electrode. Utilize a calibrated, direct reading, earth ground test set and make the tests using the "Three-terminal, Fall-of-Potential" method. The maximum allowable earth ground resistance is 25 ohms.
  - 4. Test for proper phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral operating voltage on the main service and on each separately derived system. Perform this test at full load and at no load. With all circuits at full operating conditions, test the phase and neutral load currents using a clamp-on ammeter.
  - 5. Tests as required by other sections of these Specifications.

- 6. Tests as prescribed by individual equipment manufacturers whether or not described in these Specifications.
- D. At project completion, demonstrate to the Architect that the entire installation is complete, in proper operation condition and that the Contract has been properly and fully executed. Activate all circuits, lights, devices, and controls under full load and normal operating conditions. Identify faulty items and immediately replace or repair defective equipment, workmanship, and materials to like new condition and retest in the presence of the Architect.
- E. At the completion of the Project, demonstrate to the Architect that the entire electrical system is free from short circuits and improper grounds, or upon request of the Architect anytime, make necessary tests under the observation of the Architect which will ensure that electrical equipment, materials and installation methods are as specified.

## 1.20 GUARANTEE

A. In accordance with Division 1 requirements.

## 1.21 WARRANTIES, CERTIFICATES, AND OPERATING MANUALS

- A. Properly fill out and deliver to the Architect, all warranties, guarantees, certificates, etc. for equipment and materials that are furnished and installed under this Section of the Work. The effective date on each item shall be the date of acceptance of the work by the Owner.
- B. Deliver to the Architect, a minimum of two (2) copies of the manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals for major items of equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

## SECTION 260510 - ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1. SUMMARY

- A. Includes grounding electrodes and conductors; bonding methods and materials; conduit and equipment supports, anchors and fasteners; and nameplates and wire markers.
- B. Includes building wire and cable, conduit and tubing, surface raceway, boxes, wiring devices, wiring connectors, and connections.
- C. Includes enclosed switches; enclosed contactors; panelboards; and fuses.
- D. Includes interior luminaires, lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

## 2. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Grounding systems use metal underground pipe and driven ground rod as grounding electrodes. Grounding system connections use mechanical fasteners or exothermic welds.
- B. Select materials, sizes, and types of anchors, fasteners, and supports to carry loads of equipment and raceway, including weight of wire and cable in raceway. Anchor and fasten electrical products to building elements and finishes as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Expansion anchors.
  - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Beam clamps.
  - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
  - 4. Sheet Metal: Sheet metal screws.
  - 5. Wood Elements: Wood screws.
- C. Identify Electrical components as follows:
  - 1. Nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
  - 2. Wire marker for each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, and outlet and junction boxes.
- D. Wiring Products:
  - 1. Solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 2. Stranded conductors for control circuits.
  - 3. Conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
  - 4. Conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.
  - 5. 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet (25 m).
- E. Wiring Methods:
  - 1. Interior and Exterior Locations: Building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation,

in raceway.

- 2. Underground Locations: Service-entrance cable, Type RHW or XHHW.
- F. Raceway and boxes are located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations where required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- G. Raceway Products:
  - 1. Underground More than 5 Feet outside Foundation Wall: Use thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Use cast metal boxes or nonmetallic handhole.
  - 2. Underground Within 5 outside Foundation Wall: Use rigid steel conduit. Use cast metal boxes.
  - 3. In or Under Slab on Grade: Use thin-wall nonmetallic conduit.
  - 4. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Use rigid steel. Use cast metal outlet, pull, and junction boxes.
  - 5. In Slab Above Grade: Use rigid steel conduit. Use cast boxes.
  - 6. Wet and Damp Locations: Use rigid steel conduit, or thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Use cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
  - 7. Interior Dry Locations: Use electrical metallic tubing. Use sheet-metal boxes. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- H. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.

## 3. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for grounding electrodes and connections; for fastening components; and nameplates, labels, and markers.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog information for each wiring device.
- C. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing products with specified features.
- D. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

## 4. EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish two of each panelboard key.
- B. Furnish three spare fuses of each Class, size, and rating installed.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 1. WIRE MARKERS

- A. Product Description: Cloth tape, split sleeve, or tubing type wire markers with circuit or control wire number permanently stamped or printed.
- 2. LUMINAIRES

## ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

A. Product Description: Complete luminaire assemblies, with features, options, and accessories as indicated on Lighting Schedule.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 1. INSTALLATION

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Routing of raceways shall be at the option of the contractor unless otherwise noted and shall be coordinated with other trades. Do not scale the electrical drawings for locations of any electrical, architectural, structural, civil, or mechanical items or features.
- B. Locate and install anchors, fasteners, and supports in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation".
- C. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel members.
- D. Install raceway, boxes, wiring devices, wire, and cable in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- E. Route raceway and cable to meet Project conditions.
- F. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- G. Adjust box location up to 10 feet prior to rough-in when required to accommodate intended purpose.
- H. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install boxes with minimum 24 inches (600 mm) separation.
- I. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Provide updated directory to existing panelboards.
- J. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers.
- K. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- L. Install surface mounted ceiling luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

#### 2. ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust luminaires.
- B. Relamp luminaires, lighting units, and exit signs with failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

## SECTION 32 11 23 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 UNIT PRICES

- A. Measurement
  - 1. Area

Measure the quantity per inch of thickness for Aggregate Base completed and accepted, as determined by the Contracting Officer, in square feet.

2. Volume

Measure the quantity of Aggregate Base completed and accepted, as determined by the Contracting Officer, in cubic yards. The volume of material in-place and accepted will be determined by the average job thickness obtained in accordance with paragraph LAYER THICKNESS and the dimensions shown on the drawings.

- B. Payment
  - 1. Base Course Material -

Quantities of Aggregate Base and Sand, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices, which will constitute full compensation for the construction and completion of the Aggregate Base and Sand.

2. Stabilization -

Cohesionless subgrade or subbase courses to be stabilized, as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE, will be paid for as a special item on a tonnage basis including extra manipulation as required.

C. Waybills and Delivery Tickets -Submit copies of waybills and delivery tickets during progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AGGREGATE BASE

	Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019
AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture- Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and a 18-in. Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
AASHTO T 88	(2013) Standard Method of Test for Particle Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)	
ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3).
ASTM D2487	(2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D5821	(2013) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
	Yokayo Center Exterior Repairs and Accessibility Compliance March 1, 2019
---------------	--
ASTM D6938	(2017) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E11	(2016) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

A. Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

B. Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

C. Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for [Contractor Quality Control approval.] [information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G[, [\_\_\_\_]] Waybills and Delivery Tickets

SD-06 Test Reports

AGGREGATE BASE

Initial Tests; G[, [\_\_\_\_]] In-Place Tests; G[, [\_\_\_]]

## 1.05 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

A. Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

- B. Tests
  - 1. Sieve Analysis

Perform sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. [Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with AASHTO T 88].

2. Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

3. Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

4. Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as

described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 will be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. Also check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

5. Wear Test

Perform wear tests on [ABC] [and] [GCA] course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

6. Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with ASTM C88.

7. Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the [ABC] [and] [GCA] course material.

### 1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 AGGREGATES

Provide [ABC] [and] [GCA] consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, [crushed slag,] crushed gravel, [crushed recycled concrete,] angular sand, or other approved material. [Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.] [Provide GCA that is free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.] The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied form more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

A. Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.
- b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.
- c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements specified below.
- d. Crushed Slag: Provide crushed slag that is an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 70 pcf as determined by ASTM C29/C29M, and meets all the requirements specified below.
- 1. Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate must not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains no more than 30 percent flat and elongated particles. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates must contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2. Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of GCA coarse aggregate must not exceed [40] [50] percent loss when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide GCA coarse aggregate that does not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide aggregate that contains no more than 20 percent flat and elongated particles for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate must contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

B. Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

1. Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2. Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Provide GCA fine aggregate consisting of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, [recycled concrete,] or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. [Produce fine aggregate by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. Provide fine aggregate that contains at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve.] [Manufacture fine aggregate from gravel particles 95 percent of which by weight are retained on the 1/2 inch sieve.]

C. Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

### TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100		
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm must not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 88.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in

## AGGREGATE BASE

accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed by the Contracting Officer if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

## 2.02 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve must be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

## 2.03 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

A. Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

- a. Sieve Analysis [including 0.02 mm material].
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Soundness.
- f. Weight per cubic foot of Slag.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 14 days before material is required for the work.

B. Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the [ABC] [or] [GCA] is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

### 3.02 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws or authorities. Clearing, stripping, and excavating are the responsibility of the Contractor. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

# 3.03 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

## 3.04 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing [ABC] [or] [GCA] into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

# 3.05 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

## 3.06 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area]. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment, as directed, to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the layers so that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layers of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

## AGGREGATE BASE

#### 3.07 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. No individual layer may be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches in compacted thickness. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and must be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals of one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measure total thickness using 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

### 3.08 COMPACTION

Compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 1 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Remove any materials found to be unsatisfactory and replace with satisfactory material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

## 3.09 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of [each layer of] [the completed] base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each layer of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

## 3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section will be a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, simultaneously roll

and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the base course, as directed.

#### 3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer of base course after [final compaction] [and] [proof rolling] by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin layers of material to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is 1/2 inch or more below grade, scarify the top layer to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact [and proof roll] to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures as directed by the Contracting Officer to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the unsatisfactory portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

#### 3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top layer so that the surface shows no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Also take measurements perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted [ABC] [and] [GCA]. Take samples and test at the rates indicated. [Perform sampling and testing of recycled concrete aggregate at twice the specified frequency until the material uniformity is established.]

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 50 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Perform sieve analysis [including 0.02 mm size material] on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.
- d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.
- B. Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

## 3.14 TRAFFIC

Do not allow traffic on the completed base course. Completed portions of the base course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work.

## 3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

## 3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Governmentcontrolled land to a permit facility for soil or waste disposal. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

# **PART 1-GENERAL**

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
  - A. Placing of base course.
  - B. Placing of asphalt concrete.
  - C. Sealant.
  - D. Field quality control.
  - E. Maintenance of pavement.

# **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Aggregate base course for asphalt paving is specified in Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Course.
- B. Portland cement concrete paving is specified in Section 32 13 13 Concrete Paving.
- C. Painting of stripes and other markings on pavement is specified in Section 32 1723 -Pavement Marking.

## **1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. General: Measurement and payment for asphaltic concrete paving will be either by the lump-sum method or by the unit-price method as determined by the listing of the bid item for asphaltic concrete paving indicated in the Bid Schedule of the Bid Fo1m.
- B. Lump sum: If the Bid Schedule indicates a lump sum for asphaltic concrete paving, the lump-sum method of measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 01 20 00 Price and Payment Procedures, Article 1.03.
- C. Unit Price:
  - I. If the Bid Schedule indicates a unit price for asphaltic concrete paving, the unit price method measurement and payment will be as follows:
    - a. Measurement:
      - 1. Asphaltic concrete pavement will be measured for payment by the Square yard for each different thickness of pavement placed in the work. The quantity for pavement will be the square

#### ASPHALT PAVING

SECTION 321216 - 1

area placed at the indicated thickness, based on the dimensions, neat lines or pay lines, and sections indicated on the Contract Drawings.

- 2. Asphaltic prime and tack coats, pavement reinforcing fabric, and seal coat will not be measured separately for payment, but will be considered included in the square yard measurement for the asphaltic concrete pavement.
- 3. Measurement of the aggregate base course is specified in Section 32 1123-Aggregate Base Courses.
- b. Payment: Asphaltic concrete paving will be paid for at the indicated Contract unit prices for the computed quantities as determined by the measurement method specified in Article 1.03.C.l, herein.

# 1.4 **REFERENCES**

A. State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Standard Specifications, 1992 edition:

I.	Section 37	Bituminous Seals	
2.	Section 39	Asphalt Concrete	
3.	Section 88	Engineering Fabrics	
4.	Section 92	Asphalts	
5.	Section 93	Liquid Asphalts	
6.	Section 94	Asphaltic Emulsions	
State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Standard Test Methods:			
I.	Calif. Test 202	Method of Tests for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates	
2.	Calif. Test 375	Method of Determining the In Place Density and Relative Compaction of AC Pavement	
3.	Calif. Test 379	Method of Determining Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by Use of the Troxler Nuclear Gauge (Model 3241)	
4.	Calif. Test 382	Method of Test for Determination of Asphalt and Moisture Contents of Bituminous Mixtures By the Ignition Method	

## **1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

Β.

A. Asphaltic products and solvents shall be compliant with the latest regulations of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District regarding regulations governing permissible content of volatile organic compounds (VOC).

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements and procedures.
- B. Mix Design: Submit proposed mix design for each asphaltic concrete mixture and seal coat to be used in the work, covering the specific materials to be used in the mixes. Include test data in support of each proposed mix design.
- C. Test Reports: Submit test results of sampling and testing, and inspection records within 24 hours of asphaltic concrete placement.

## 1.7 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect concrete pavements and walks, curbs and bases, and other improvements adjacent to the operations with suitable materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused by the Contractor's employees or equipment and shall make necessary repairs. Buildings and other surfaces shall be covered with paper or other protection, where required. All damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced as required.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BASE COURSE MATERIAL

A. Class 2 Aggregate Base mineral aggregate as specified in Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses, of these Specifications.

### 2.2 PRIME AND TACK COATS

- A. Prime Coat: Liquid asphalt, slow curing type (SC-70 or SC-250, as applicable) in confo1mance with Section 93 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Tack Coat: Diluted SS-1 or SS-1h emulsion in conformance with Section 94 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

### 2.3 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

A. Pavement reinforcing fabric in conformance with Section 88 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

## 2.4 ASPHALT PAVING MATERIALS

A. Paving Asphalt: Steam-refined AR-4000 grade, in accordance with Section 92 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

## ASPHALT PAVING

- B. Asphalt rubber binder in HMA must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 39-1.02D, "Asphalt Rubber Binder." The special provisions specify the grade. Asphalt rubber binder for geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts." The Binder shall be Grade PG-16-64.
- C. Aggregate: Type A, with the grading of the combined aggregate conforming to 112inch maximum size, medium grading, or 3/4-inch maximum size, medium grading, as indicated, and as specified in Section 39 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- D. Mixing Facilities: Asphalt concrete surfacing material shall be furnished from an approved commercial asphalt central mixing plant.

## 2.5 SEAL COAT

A. Fog seal coat or fine seal coat, as indicated, in conformance with Section 37 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

## 2.6 MIX DESIGN

- A. Design of asphaltic concrete mixes shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be obtained from a qualified independent testing laboratory or agency, properly equipped to design asphaltic concrete mixes. Costs of obtaining mix designs shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Design of asphaltic concrete mixes, including aggregate quality and gradation, shall conform with the quality requirements of Section 39 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

#### 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall perform sampling and tests of materials in accordance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Aggregate Grading: The combined aggregate, prior to addition of asphalt binder (paving asphalt), shall conform with the "Operating Range" requirements specified in Section 39 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications for the type of aggregate specified herein. Conformance with grading requirements shall be determined by California Test 202.
  - 2. Frequency of Tests: Minimum testing frequency shall be one test for every 500 tons, or fraction thereof, for each graded aggregate placed each day.
  - 3. Asphalt Content: Asphalt content shall be within plus or minus 0.50 percent of the mix design content. Conformance with asphalt content requirements shall be determined by California Test 382 or 379 from samples taken from the mat behind the paving machine. Minimum testing frequency shall be one test for every 500 tons, or fraction thereof, for each asphaltic paving mix placed each day.

4.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 PLACING OF BASE COURSE

- A. The Contractor shall call for an inspection by the Engineer and obtain written approval of the sub grade before proceeding with the base course.
- B. Base course shall be minimum uniform thickness after compaction of dimensions indicated. Where not indicated, compacted thickness shall be 6 inches for parking stalls and 8 inches for roads, driveways, and aisles of parking areas.
- C. Base course shall be placed over finished sub grade and compacted in accordance with Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Courses.
- D. After base course has been completed, the Contractor shall call for an inspection by the Engineer and obtain wlitten approval before proceeding with application of the asphaltwearing surface.

## 3.2 PLACING ASPHALT CONCRETE

- A. Areas to be paved shall be covered with a layer of hot asphalt concrete surfacing not less than the thickness indicated after compaction. Where not indicated, compacted thickness shall be 3 inches for parking stalls and 4 inches for roads, driveways, and aisles of parking areas.
- B. Paving asphaltic concrete shall be delivered, laid, rolled, and finished in accordance with Section 39 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- C. Before placing asphalt concrete on untreated base, a liquid asphalt prime coat shall be applied to the base course in the areas to be surfaced in accordance with Section 39-4 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications. Prime coat shall be applied at the rate of 0.25 gallons per square yard.
- D. Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be embedded in the liquid prime coat in accordance with Section 39 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- E. Before placing asphalt concrete, a tack coat (paint binder) shall be applied to all vertical surfaces against which asphalt concrete surfacing will be placed. Tack coat (paint binder) shall be applied in accordance with Section 39-4 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications at the rate of from 0.02 to 0.10 gallons per square yard.
- F. Finish surface of the wearing course shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, cold joints, or other irregulaties.
- G. Finish paving shall conform to slopes, lines, and finish grades indicated, and shall drain properly. Where adjacent surfaces are intended to be flush (as at concrete gutters, walks, and paving), they shall conform smoothly at all joints.

- H. Ridges, indentations, and other objectionable marks left in the surface of the asphalt concrete by paving or rolling equipment shall be eliminated by rolling. The use of equipment that leaves lidges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the asphalt concrete shall be discontinued, and other acceptable equipment shall be employed.
- I. Where cold joints are indicated or necessary, cut back the placed and compacted cold asphalt a minimum of 3 illches with a concrete or masonry power saw, so that a vertical face of compacted full thickness material is exposed. Treat this surface with a tack coat before proceeding with the placement of new asphaltic concrete surfacing.
- J. Finish paving shall conf01m to finish elevations within plus or minus 0.01 of a foot and shall be level to within plus or minus 114 inch in 10 feet when measured with a 10-foot straightedge in any direction.

## 3.3 SEAL COAT

A. Apply seal coat over finished paving surface in conformance with Section 37 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall control the quality of the Work and shall provide adequate testing to assure compliance with these Specifications.
- B. After completion of paving work, all paving shall be flooded with water, and any resulting "ponds" shall be ringed with chalk. Such hollows shall be corrected with addition of asphalt paving materials and re-rolling until all paving is completely level and free from hollows and high spots.
- C. The Contractor shall perform in-place density and compaction tests of the completed pavement in accordance with California Test Method No. 375 to determine compliance with specified requirements. Relative compaction shall be 96 percent.

### 3.5 MAINTENANCE OF PAVEMENT

- A. Upon completion of final rolling, traffic shall not be permitted on the finished pavement for at least six hours, and until the asphalt concrete has cooled sufficiently to withstand traffic without being deformed.
- B. Finished pavement shall be maintained in finished clean condition until the Work is accepted by the Engineer.

## END OF SECTION

## SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Concrete Paving Including the Following:
  - 1. Walks and related flatwork.
  - 2. Flagpole Foundation.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 035300 "Concrete Topping" for mortar topping over existing concrete.
  - 2. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning tiles mats and pavers.
  - 3. Section 035300 "Concrete Topping" for joint fillers at doors only.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement .
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

## 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Concrete mixture design.
    - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
  - 2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Concrete paving Subcontractor.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
  - 1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing readymixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
  - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

- 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hotweather conditions exist:
  - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
  - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

#### 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 deformed.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

## CONCRETE PAVING

- 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, gray portland cement Type I/II.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 1N, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

#### 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry or cotton mats.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

#### 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or selfexpanding cork in preformed strips.

#### 2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

- 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing admixture high-range, waterreducing and retarding admixture plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- C. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi, unless otherwise noted..
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
  - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

- B. Compact prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

## 3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

# 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

## 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
  - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
  - 3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

- 4. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 2. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
  - 3. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
  - 4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  - 5. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
    - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches (75 mm) either way from centers of dowels.
  - 2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

## 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

- D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement dowels and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

## 3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating floatfinished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

# 3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing moisture-retaining-cover curing curing compound or a combination of these as follows:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

## 3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 (ACI 117M) and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet- (3-m-) long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm) of tie bar.
  - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.
  - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
  - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

# 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

- 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
  - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
- 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
- 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
- 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
- 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
  - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

# 3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

## SECTION 321713 - PARKING BUMPERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes concrete wheel stops.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For wheel stops, 6 inches (150 mm) long, showing color and cross section; with fasteners.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PARKING BUMPERS

- A. Concrete Wheel Stops: Precast, steel-reinforced, air-entrained concrete, 4000-psi (27.6-MPa) minimum compressive strength, 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) high by 9 inches (225 mm) wide by 36 inches (900 mm) long. Provide chamfered corners, and a minimum of two factory-formed or drilled vertical holes through wheel stop for anchoring to substrate.
  - 1. Surface Appearance: Free of pockets, sand streaks, honeycombs, and other obvious defects. Corners shall be uniform, straight, and sharp.
  - 2. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel spike or dowel, 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter, 10-inch (254-mm) minimum length.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wheel stops according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive before anchoring.
- C. Securely anchor wheel stops to pavement with hardware in each preformed vertical hole in wheel stop as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Recess head of hardware beneath top of wheel stop.

END OF SECTION 321713

# SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Thermoplastic Pavement Markings applied to asphalt pavement.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior concrete surfaces other than pavement.

## 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to marking pavement including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pavement aging period before application of pavement markings.
    - b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For pavement markings.
  - 1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
  - 2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of County of Mendocino of for pavement-marking work.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature 55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in The California Building Code Chapter 11

## 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Material meets or exceeds Section 84-2 of Caltrans Standard Specifications
  - 1. Color: White or Blue As indicated.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Install in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification 84-2 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

- C. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- D. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

# 3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

## SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Detectable warning mats.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete walkways serving as substrates for tactile warning surfacing.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **TBD** 

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- B. Weather Limitations for Adhesive Application:

## TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

1. Apply adhesive only when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F (10 deg C) and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (2 deg C) for 12 hours immediately before application. Do not apply when substrate is wet or contains excess moisture.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of tactile warning surfaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering and wear.
    - b. Separation or delamination of materials and components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and CBC Chapter 11 for tactile warning surfaces.
  - 1. For tactile warning surfaces composed of multiple units, provide units that when installed provide consistent side-to-side and end-to-end dome spacing that complies with requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of tactile warning surfacing, setting material, anchor, and fastener from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

## 2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING MATS

- A. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Mats: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning resilient mats, UV resistant, manufactured for adhering to existing concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of mat, and beveled outside edges.
  - 1. <u>Armor\_tile or approved equal.</u>
  - 2. Material: Modified rubber compound, UV resistant.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range **<Insert color**>.Some manufacturers offer options listed in "Dome Spacing and Configuration" Subparagraph below; verify availability with manufacturers. Revise if different spacing and configurations are required by local jurisdictions.
- 4. Dome Spacing and Configuration: Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing, in manufacturer's standard pattern.
- 5. Mounting: Adhered to pavement surface with adhesive and fastened with fasteners.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that installation of tactile warning surfacing will comply with accessibility requirements upon completion.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

- A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated. Comply with location requirements of AASHTO MP 12.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

# 3.4 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING MATS

- A. Lay out detectable warning mats as indicated and mark concrete pavement at edges of mats.
- B. Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Apply adhesive to back of mat in amounts and pattern recommended by manufacturer and set mat in place. Firmly seat mat in adhesive bed, eliminating air pockets and establishing full adhesion to pavement. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to mat to ensure full contact with adhesive.
- D. Install anchor devices through face of mat and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Set heads of anchors flush with mat surface.
- E. Mask mat perimeter and adjacent concrete and apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of mat.
- F. Remove masking, adhesive, excess sealant, and soil from exposed surfaces of detectable warning mat and surrounding concrete pavement using cleaning agents recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- G. Protect installed mat from traffic until adhesive has set.

# 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace tactile warning surfacing that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect. Replace using tactile warning surfacing installation methods acceptable to Architect.
- B. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 321726

## SECTION 32 84 00 - IRRIGATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to install, test and maintain an automatic irrigation system complete in place
- B. Maintenance Period.
- C. Preparation of As-built drawings and Operations Manual.
- D. Tests
- E. Warranty
- F. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 32 90 00: Planting

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 30 days of Notice to Proceed document with catalog cut sheets that all equipment and accessories have been located.
- B. Include all submittals in a single package for a single review.
- C. Ensure that each sample, cut sheet, product data and test is clearly marked or labeled to correlate it to its specification, identifying the product, manufacturer and source.
- D. Submit a proposed work schedule indicating when required inspections will be scheduled.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work and materials to be in full accordance with latest rules and regulations of the Division of Industrial Safety; the Uniform Plumbing code; National Electric Code; Americans with Disabilities Act, and other applicable laws or regulations, including all local codes.
- B. Nothing in these drawings or specifications is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes.
- C. Furnish, without extra charge, any additional material and labor as required to comply with these rules and regulations, though the work is not mentioned in these particular Construction Documents.

#### 1.05 PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Become acquainted with all site conditions. Locate existing utilities and equipment to remain. Should utilities or other work not shown on the plans be found during excavation, promptly notify Owner's Representative. Failure to do so will make Contractor liable for any and all damage arising from his operations subsequent to discovery of such utilities not shown on plans.

- B. Before starting work of this section report to the Owner's Representative, in writing, conditions which will prevent the proper provision of this work. Beginning the work of this Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to the Owner's Representative, constitutes acceptance of conditions to the Owner's Representative, constitutes acceptance of conditions. Any required removal, repair, or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions to be done at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Take necessary precautions to protect existing site conditions. Repair any damaged item to its original condition or furnish and install equivalent replacement at no additional cost to Owner.

### 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Schedule and coordinate work with other trades to avoid conflicts in construction sequence and equipment installation.
- B. Review full set of construction documents and verify in field that all required conduits, pipelines and stub-outs to be installed by other trades are in place and suitable for use. Report any discrepancies to Owner's Representative.
- C. Verify that all copper pipelines installed by plumber are protected against water hammer.

# 1.07 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protect work and materials under this Section from damage during construction and storage. Protect polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings from direct sunlight. Beds on which pipe is stored must be full length of pipe.

#### 1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep construction drawings on the job site at all times. Make daily record of work installed each day.
- B. After all work is complete have a set of Record Drawings prepared, by a competent drafter, on a reproducible copy of the irrigation plan. Record Drawings must show all deviations from the Contract Documents. Show locations of underground equipment by dimensioning off known points of reference. Indicate material substitutions in legend. Include manufacturer name, catalog number and size.
- C. Completed Record Drawings are to be delivered to Owner's Representative prior to final acceptance.

# 1.09 CLEAN UP

A. Keep all areas of work clean, neat and orderly at all times. Clean up and remove all debris from the work area prior to Final Acceptance.

# 1.10 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Work under this Section will be accepted by Owner's Representative upon satisfactory completion of all work.

#### 1.11 MAINTENANCE PERIOD

A. The Maintenance Period begins after all work is complete as determined by Owner's Representative, and runs concurrently with the Plant Establishment Period. Maintenance to

be by qualified and experienced personnel and includes, but is not limited to, operating, flushing and adjusting the irrigation system to assure complete coverage, minimum overthrow and adequate watering. Drip zones are to be flushed and emitter flow checked at a minimum of once per week.

B. Maintenance Period may be extended by the Owner's Representative if the system is improperly maintained.

### 1.12 WARRANTY

A. In addition to manufacturer's warranties, all work to be warranted for one year from date of Final Acceptance against defects in material, equipment and workmanship. Warranty to also cover repair of damage to any part of the premises resulting from leaks or other defects in materials, equipment and workmanship to the satisfaction of the Owner.

#### 1.13 DEFINITIONS

A. The "Owner's Representative" is the person, appointed by the Owner, to represent their interests. The Owner's Representative will be on site frequently and regularly during construction. Where needed, the Owner's Representative will identify the need for field visits by the landscape architect or other consultants.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide new products in perfect condition.
- B. All installed components and piping are to be lead free. Rubber parts are to be chloramine resistant.

## 2.02 REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

A. As shown on Drawings.

# 2.03 GATE VALVES

A. As shown on Drawings.

# 2.04 QUICK COUPLING VALVES

A. As shown on Drawings.

# 2.05 IRRIGATION HEADS

A. As shown on Drawings.

## 2.06 PIPE

A. Mainline Pipe:

General landscape: polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120,1220; Type 1, Grade 1 Schedule 40 solvent weld and conforming to ASTM D-1745 and D-1785.

B. Lateral Pipe: Where exposed or installed above grade, type K copper. General landscape, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120,1220; Type 1, Grade 1 Class 200 solvent weld and conforming to ASTM D-1745 and D-1785.

### 2.07 FITTINGS & NIPPLES

### A. PVC fittings:

- 1. Schedule 40 PVC fittings as manufactured by Spears, Dura or approved equivalent. Shall conform to ASTM D2466.
- 2. Schedule 80 PVC fittings as manufactured by Spears, Dura or approved equivalent. Shall conform to ASTM D2464 and D2467.
- B. PVC nipples and risers: Standard weight Schedule 80, with molded or machine-cut threads.
- C. Flexible riser assemblies: I.P.S. flexible Schedule 40 solvent weld PVC hose, and conforming to ASTM D2241, D1784; with Schedule 40 PVC solvent weld fittings.
- D. Copper fittings: Wrought solder joint type in accordance with ANSI B16.22.
- E. Anchorages: Clamps, straps and washers: steel, ASTM A506; bolts: steel, ASTM A307.

#### 2.08 FITTING COMPOUNDS, SOLVENTS & WRAPS

- A. Primer and cement: As recommended by manufacturer of pipe being installed.
- B. Thread sealant: Non-hardening sealant compatible with pipe being installed. PVC pipe: Christy's Teflon paste or equivalent on constant pressure (mainline) threaded connections. Do not use thread lubricant on PVC pipe. Galvanized, brass or copper pipe: RectorSeal No. 5.
- C. Teflon tape: for PVC male threads on non-pressurized (lateral line) threaded connectors only.
- D. Copper pipe joint Solder: Silver solder and conforming to ASTM B206 and FS QQB-655C.
- E. Wrap for pipe in concrete: 10 mil plumber's tape.

# 2.09 WIRE

- A. Common and control wire: U.L. approved for direct burial, 600 volt UF, solid copper conductor, AWG No. 14 minimum size. All common wire to be white. Control wire to be color other than white; use a different control wire color for each controller.
- B. Splicing materials: Packaged kit approved for underground use. 3M DBY, Spears Dry Splice or approved equivalent.

# 2.10 VALVE BOXES

A. General landscape: Fiberglass reinforced plastic with black, bolt-down lids. Carson, NDS or approved equivalent. Size for remote control valves 14" x 19"; for drip zone control valve assemblies, 13" x 20" 'Jumbo'; for quick coupling valves, gate valves and manual flush ball valves 10" round; for automatic line flush valves 6" round unless otherwise noted on Drawings. Provide one box for each remote control valve.

### 2.11 DRIP IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

A. As shown on Drawings.

# 2.12 CHECK VALVES

A. Lateral line and subsurface emitter lines: Adjustable spring type with molded Schedule 80 PVC body and stainless steel spring. Hunter HCV series, KBI CV series or approved equivalent.

### 2.13 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions must have written approval of Owner's Representative and must equal the standard of products specified in the Construction Documents.
- B. Installation of any approved substitution is the responsibility of the Contractor. Any changes required for installation of any approved substitution must be made of the satisfaction of Owner's Representative and at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Approval by Owner's Representative of substituted equipment does not waive these requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 GENERAL
  - A. Furnish and maintain all warning signs, shoring, barricades, red lanterns, and other equipment as required by the Division of Industrial Safety and local ordinances. Mark open trenches and piles of dirt.

# 3.02 LAYOUT

- A. Lay out work as accurately as possible to drawings using stakes and different colored flags to indicate different types of heads and valves. Drawings are diagrammatic to the extent that swing joints, offsets and all fittings are not shown.
- B. Adjust layout as required to conform to existing site conditions and avoid conflict with trees, light standards and other site elements.
- C. Take care to coordinate layout of irrigation bubbler heads with that of planting layout.
- D. Full and complete coverage is required. Make any necessary minor adjustments to achieve full coverage at no additional cost to Owner.
- E. Do not willfully install the irrigation system as shown on Drawings when it is obvious in the field that obstructions or other discrepancies exist which may not have been considered in the design. Notify Owner's Representative of discrepancies before proceeding.

# 3.03 EXCAVATING & TRENCHING

- A. Perform all excavations as required for installation of work included under this Section, including shoring of earth banks, if necessary. Restore to their original condition all surfaces and existing underground utilities damaged or cut as a result of the excavation.
- B. Dig trenches wide enough to allow a minimum of 3" between parallel irrigation pipe lines and 12" from pipe or conduit of other trades. Do not install pipe directly over other lines in same trench.
  - 1. Dig trenches of sufficient depth to provide minimum cover from finish grade as follows:

Mains:	18"
Laterals:	12"
Wire:	18"
Pipe or wire under traffic loads:	24"
Drip tubing:	4"

C. Should existing paving require cutting, saw cut paving a minimum 12" wide. Compact backfill in 12" lifts to equal surrounding undisturbed soil. Dispose of waste off site. Patch to match existing pavement.

# 3.04 PIPE LINE ASSEMBLY

- A. General:
  - 1. Install pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and per ASTM D2774 and D2855.
  - 2. Place no closer than 4" to edge of paving and 12" to buildings, walls or fences.
  - 3. Where pipe of dissimilar metals are connected, use dielectric fittings.
- B. PVC Solvent Weld Pipe:
  - 1. Clean trenches of debris and level trench bottoms as required to support pipe evenly without dips.
  - 2. Solvent weld PVC pipe and fittings using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer. Clean pipe and fittings of dirt, burrs, and moisture before assembly. PVC pipe may be assembled on ground surface beside trench. Snake pipe from side to side in bottom of trench.
  - 3. Use pipe cutters to cut pipe or other method which does not result in burrs.
- C. PVC Threaded Pipe:
  - 1. Use thread sealant (not thread lubricant) on threaded PVC connections and assemble the joint. Do not over tighten. Do not apply thread sealant on female threads.

# 3.05 QUICK COUPLING VALVES

A. Locate quick coupling valves 12" from adjacent remote control valves. If not located with remote control valves, install 12" from edge of paving at accessible location.

### 3.06 REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install remote control valves in valve boxes where shown and group boxes together. Stake proposed locations of valve boxes and obtain approval of Owner's Representative prior to installation. Place 12" from paving edges, or 12" from buildings or walls. Install multiple valve boxes 12" apart.
- B. Install one remote control valve per valve box. Set valve boxes flush with finish grade in lawn areas and 1" above finish grade in shrub/groundcover areas.
- C. Prior to backfilling wrap valve boxes with filter fabric, covering holes in box sides. No filter fabric is to be visible after backfilling.
- D. Fill bottom of valve box with 4" depth <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" drain rock. Do not bury valve or wiring connections.
- E. Label each valve with polyurethane I.D. tag attached to valve wire. Christy Standard Tag, or equivalent.

#### 3.07 GATE VALVE

- A. Install in valve box with extensions as required. Set valve box 1" above finish grade in shrub/groundcover areas. Fill bottom of valve box with 4" depth <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" drain rock. Do not bury valve.
- B. Provide Owner's Representative with any operating keys required for gate valves installed.

#### 3.08 CONTROL WIRING

- A. General landscape: Install control wires in common trench with mainline wherever possible. Bundle and tape wires at 10' intervals. Install wire bundle beside mainline, not beneath. Install to provide 3'' minimum between wire bundle and mainline pipe.
- B. On-structure planting at roof level: Install control wire in electrical conduit from controller to valve locations.
- C. Install one extra valve control wire from controller, looping through each remote control valve box along entire mainline route.
- D. Make expansion coils in wires by wrapping 36" of wire around a piece of 1" pipe. Provide expansion coils at each remote control valve, at bends in trench of 45° or greater, and at 100' intervals.
- E. Wire splices are to be sealed with specified splicing materials. Splices are allowed on wire runs longer than 2000 feet only. All splices are to be in valve boxes.

# 3.09 CHECK VALVES

- A. Install spring check valve per manufacturer's instructions on all low heads and lateral lines as necessary to control line drainage.
- B. Install specified swing check valve on irrigation mainline where shown on plan.

# 3.10 CLOSING PIPES AND FLUSHING LINES

- A. Cap or plug all openings in pipe or fittings throughout installation to prevent entrance of materials that would obstruct the pipe. Leave in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
- B. Thoroughly flush all main lines before installing remote control valves. Thoroughly flush all lateral lines before installing irrigation heads or drip equipment.

## 3.11 BACKFILLING & COMPACTING

- A. After system is operating and required tests and observations have been made, backfill trenches with suitable backfill per Section 31 23 00 On-Site Excavation and Fill, Section 31 23 10 Off-site Excavation and Fill, or Section 31 23 33 Off-Site Trenching and Backfilling, as appropriate.
- B. Compact backfill for trenches to equal surrounding undisturbed soil.
- C. Dress off all areas to finish grades. Adjust grades if settlement occurs.

# 3.12 OBSERVATIONS & TESTS

- A. Submit written requests for observation meetings to Owner's Representative at least 3 days prior to meeting.
- B. Observation meetings to be called as the following work is completed:
  - 1. At the time of the mainline pressure test.
  - 2. At the coverage test (pre-maintenance).
- C. Pressure tests:
  - 1. After assembling but before backfilling, test mainline for leakage. Allow glued fittings and connections to cure minimum 24 hours. Center load pipe leaving all fittings exposed. Open a quick coupling valve at farthest point(s) from point of connection to expel air, and slowly fill mainline.
  - 2. Mainlines: Cap off valves risers and test under full static pressure for a minimum of four hours. Perform test prior to installing remote control valves. Repair all leaks. At contractors option, a one hour pressure test at 125 psi may be substituted for the above test. Provide necessary pump and equipment required for this test. Maximum 3 psi loss permitted.
  - 3. Lateral lines: Pressure test laterals with risers and swing joints capped at static pressure for one hour.
- D. Coverage test: After all risers and heads are installed, check for complete and uniform coverage of all planting areas and minimum overthrow onto paved surfaces, structures and fences. Make adjustments and change nozzles as required.
- E. Operation test: Prior to the start of the Maintenance Period, set the controller on automatic operation and irrigate automatically throughout the Maintenance Period.

#### 3.13 ADJUSTING

A. Prior to Final Acceptance, adjust and regulate entire system. Set watering schedule on controller appropriate to type of plant and season of year. Adjust remote control valves to avoid high pressure misting. Adjust valves to close within five seconds of shut off from controller.

## 3.14 DEMONSTRATION

- A. System layout: Provide reduced prints of Record Drawings plan and include in Operations Manual.
- B. Upon completion of work, instruct Owner's Representative in operation and maintenance procedures for entire system.
- C. Prepare and deliver to Owner's Representative an Operations Manual, in three-ring binder, to include the following: Manufacturer's data sheets, maintenance and parts information for each type of equipment installed; equipment warranties; copy of controller chart; and names and addresses of Contractor, sub-contractors and equipment suppliers.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 32 90 00 - PLANTING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for planting as indicated on the plans and as specified herein; including components and accessories required for a complete installation, including but not limited to the following components:
  - 1. site preparation
  - 2. soils reports
  - 3. soil preparation
  - 4. soil amendments
  - 5. mulch
  - 6. planting
  - 7. fertilizing
  - 8. recycling waste material
  - 9. project completion
  - 10. and the provisions for the maintenance and warranty periods.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Selective Demolition: Section 02 41 19
- B. Irrigation: Section 32 84 00
- 1.03 REFERENCES
  - A. Revised State Assembly Bill AB 1882 Master Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance adopted in 2015

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit samples for import topsoil if required, soil amendment, existing site soil, and mulch, approximately 2 cups volume each, 30 days prior to commencement of work. Appropriately sized samples to be submitted to allow for verification lab analysis to be completed.
  - 1. Place a permanent label on each sample which identifies the product.
- B. Soil and Soil Amendment Reports
  - 1. Submit soil reports for existing soil and import topsoil if required, 30 days prior to commencement of work.
  - 2. Submit another soils report after recommended soil amendments have been incorporated during soils preparation work.
  - 3. Compost analytical data to be submitted and not older than 90-days.

- C. Within 30 days of Notice to Proceed, document with receipts or invoices that all plants have been located and secured for the work by ordering, paying deposits, or as required. Provide name and location of nursery, contact person, and telephone number.
- D. Notice of Shipment: At time of delivery, submit notice from nursery containing the following: Name and location of shipper; date of shipment; name of commodity; quantity; certificate that material complies with the specifications; size; statement of root pruning, including dates; and statement that plants are acclimated and have been growing outside.
- E. Submit certificates of conformance and supplier's receipt for all materials specified including compost amendment, mulch, import topsoil, lawn seed, and sod. Furnish a certificate with each delivery to the site of material in containers, or in bulk. Certificate to state source, quantity or weight, type and analysis, and date of delivery. Deliver all certificates to Owner's Representative.
- F. Submit typed recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of planting for one full year. Submit prior to expiration of required maintenance period.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Licensing requirements: Possess a State of California Landscape Contractor license and meet the State of California licensing requirements for the application of herbicide.
- B. Maintain and protect materials and plants stored on the job site from vandalism, theft, and damage. Protect plants from desiccation and damage.
- C. Specified plants to conform to approved names in "A Checklist of Woody Ornamental Plants of California" Manual 32. Plants conforming to the standards outlined by the Association of Nurserymen, "American Standard for Nursery Stock, " ANSI Z60.1-2004."
- D. Supply plants grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.
- E. Use Redwood conforming to "Standard Specification for Grades of California Redwood Lumber" of the Redwood Inspection Service.
- F. Pruning per "Pruning Standards" of the Western Chapter of International Society of Arboriculture and ANSI A300 Pruning Standards.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened, and undamaged containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Store in manner to prevent damage by moisture or exposure.
- B. Cover plants transported on open vehicles with a protective covering to prevent wind burn.
- C. Deliver and install sod within a period of 36 hours.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Work notification: Notify Owner's Representative at least 3 working days prior to installation of plants.
- B. Protect existing utilities, paving, and other facilities from damage caused by landscape operations.
- C. Locate, protect, and maintain the irrigation system during planting operations. Repair irrigation system components damaged during planting operations.

# 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. All trees to be warranted for 1 year after Final Acceptance. All other plants are to be warranted for 90 days after Final Acceptance. Provide new plants for plants that have died or indicate poor health during this time, at no additional cost to Owner or Owner's Representative. Provide replacement plants within two weeks of notification by Owner's Representative.
- B. Warranty will not cover damage or loss of plants caused by fires, floods, freezing rains, lightning storms, winds over 75 miles per hour, winter kill caused by extreme cold and severe winter conditions not typical of the site.

#### 1.09 DEFINITIONS

- A. The "Owner's Representative" is the person, appointed by the Owner, to represent their interests. The Owner's Representative will be on site frequently and regularly during construction. Where needed, the Owner's Representative will identify the need for field visits by the Owner's Representative or other consultants.
- B. "Integrated Pest Management" (IPM) is a holistic approach to mitigating insects, plant diseases, weeds, and other pests. It involves the use of many strategies for managing, but not eliminating pests. IPM uses cultural, mechanical, physical, and biological control methods before using pesticides to control pests and diseases in the landscape. Chemical controls are applied only when monitoring indicates that preventative and non-chemical methods are not keeping pests below acceptable levels. When pesticides are required, the least toxic and the least persistent pesticide that will provide adequate pest control is applied.
- C. The "Organic Materials Review Institute" (OMRI) is a national nonprofit organization founded in 1997 to support the organic community. OMRI reviews products to determine their suitability for producing, processing and handling organic food and fiber under the USDA National Organic Program Rule, OMRI General Materials List.
- D. California Dept. of Food & Agriculture's Organic Input Materials Program (CDFA) and their Organic Input Material database (OIM) provide certification for Organic materials.
- E. US Composting Council Seal of Testing Assurance (STA): certifies compost has been appropriately manufactured.

F. "Sheet Mulching" or "Cardboard Mulching" refers to a practice whereby a layer of paper or cardboard is used underneath the mulch to enhance weed suppression and soil building benefits.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PLANTS

- A. Supply well-shaped, vigorous plants that are typical of the species. Provide plants free of defects, disfiguring knots, abrasions, sunscald injuries, insect eggs, borers, and all forms of insect infestation. Remove plants that do not conform to these requirements, as determined by Owner's Representative.
- B. Container Stock: Plants to be well-established in containers, having been grown in the container for not less than 6 months, nor longer than 2 years. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to inspect root conditions of plants in containers and to reject those which are not well-rooted or show evidence of being root-bound; remove rejected plants from the site.
- C. Trees to have a symmetrical form as typical for the species/cultivar and growth form with a single, relatively straight central leader and tapered trunk. Main branches well-spaced and no larger than two-thirds the diameter of the trunk, measured one inch above the branch.
- D. Tree trunk diameter and taper sufficient that the tree will remain vertical without the support of a stake. Trunks free of wounds. Trunk diameter six inches above rootball within the diameter range shown below:

5-gallon size container	0.5 inch to 0.75 inch
15-gallon size container	.75 inch to 1.5 inches
24-inch box	1.5 inches to 2.5 inches
36-inch box	2 inches to 3 inches

- E. Trees well-rooted in the soil mix. Rootball periphery free of large circling and bottom-matted roots. Trunk, root collar and large roots free of circling and / or kinked roots
- F. All plants legibly tagged by species and variety with a minimum of 1 tag per 10 trees, 10 shrubs, and 100 ground covers.
- G. Flat-grown plants well-rooted, full, and compact; not "leggy."
- H. Plants to be planted in rows or in formal arrangements must be matched in form.
- I. Before delivery of plants provide photographs of trees for review and approval by Owner's Representative. Provide one photograph for each specimen to be delivered plus two extra examples, to allow for rejects.

# 2.02 SOIL FERTILITY TEST AND REPORT

- A. Submitted soil report must include the following: soil fertility, agricultural suitability, particle size appraisal, pH, salinity, nitrate, ammonium, phosphate, potassium, calcium, magnesium, boron, sodium adsorption ratio, organic content, moisture infiltration rate, USDA particle size (textural analysis) and testing lab's recommendations for amending.
- B. Soil tests for existing soil and import soil to be performed by Waypoint Analytical, Inc., P.O. Box 153, Santa Clara, CA 95052, tel (408) 727-0330, request test No. A-05; Perry Laboratory, 471 Airport Blvd., Watsonville, CA 95076-2026, tel. (831) 722-7606; Environmental Technical Services, 1343 Redwood Way, Petaluma, CA 94954-6544, (707) 795-9605; Root Zone Associates, tel. (408) 264-7024, or other soil testing service as approved by Owner's Representative.
- C. Perform a test of existing site soil, at different locations, to ensure that variations in soil conditions are tested.
- D. Amount and type of amendment or OMRI fertilizer identified in the Soils report takes precedence over these specifications. For bidding purposes see PART 3 Soil Preparation.
- E. Recommendations from Soil Testing Lab to provide recommendations for soil amendments.

# 2.03 OMRI FERTILIZERS

- A. Topdress with compost per soils test. Compost is considered the soil fertilizer, if soil testing recommends fertilizer in addition to compost, OMRI fertilizers are to be used as stated below.
- B. Or acceptable equivalent as recommended by soil testing laboratory performed test that is OMRI listed, or California Dept. of Food & Agriculture's Organic Input Materials Program (CDFA) Organic Input Material (OIM) listed or listed by the US Department of Agriculture's National Organic Program.
- C. Soil amendments materials prohibited by OMRI in its generic materials list are prohibited in the construction of the project.

# 2.04 SOIL AMENDMENT/ COMPOST

- A. OMRI Compost, acceptable products include:
  - 1. Recology Premium Compost, made from 100% recycled yard debris, municipal green material and food scraps, screened to about <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" and has the US Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance. from Recology Organics, telephone: 866-764-5765, as supplied by Blossom Valley Organics, web site: http://thecompoststore.com/
  - 2. "WonderGrow Organic Compost" available from Recology Grover Environmental Products, Vernalis, CA, (866) 764-5765; "Super-Humus Compost" available from Republic Services, Milpitas, CA, (408) 945-2836;
  - 3. Organic Compost screened 3/8" minus by Z-Best products, <u>www.zankerrecycling.com</u>,

- 4. or approved equivalent.
- B. OMRI compost made from green and food waste, local is preferred. Compost from sewage waste is not allowed. Source of compost from a producer that has the US Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance.
- C. Submit a sample and analysis (Compost Technical Data Sheet) by soil testing lab to the Owner's Representative for approval prior to delivery.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
рН	TMECC 04.11-A	6-8.5
Soluble salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical conductivity 1:5 slurry method	0-5 or 10
Moisture content	TMECC 03.09-A Total solids & moisture at $70 + 5^{\circ}$ C % wet weight basis	30-60 or 35-55
Organic matter content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-on ignition organic matter method (LOI) % dry weight basis	30-60
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and vigor % relative to positive control	
	Seed emergence	80 or above
	Seedling vigor	80 or above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide evolution rate mg $CO_{2-C/g}$ OM per day	4 or below
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella <3 MPN per gram, dry weight basis	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal coliform bacteria <1,000 MPN per gram, dry weight basis	Pass
Physical contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man-made	Combined total: <0.5%

D. Organic compost conforming to the following specification guidelines.

	inert removal and classification: Plastic, glass, and metal % 4mm fraction				
Physical contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man-made inert removal and classification: Sharps (sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % >4mm fraction	None detected			
PARTICLE SIZING FOR PARTICULAR PRODUCTS					
Fine Compost (for soil incorporation)	TMECC 02.02-B Sample sieving for aggregate size classification % dry weight basis	Min	Max		
	Pass 2-inch sieve	98%	=		
	Pass 3/8-inch sieve	95%	=		
	Pass 3/8-inch sieve (minimum 70% retained)	=	30%		
	Maximum particle length: 6- inches				
*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost." published					

by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC)

E. Soil amendments materials prohibited by OMRI in its generic materials list are prohibited in the construction of the project.

# 2.05 TOPSOIL

- A. Existing on-site surface soil or imported topsoil as specified herein. Provide import topsoil only when quantity or quality of existing on-site topsoil is inadequate to complete the work.
- B. Fertile, friable, natural soil, capable of sustaining healthy plant life. Free of stones and other objects over 2 inches in diameter, including subsoil and clay lumps. Without weeds, roots, noxious seeds, toxic substances, trash and other deleterious substances. Not infested with plant-parasitic nematodes or with other noxious animal life.
- C. Soil Fertility: Topsoil to contain sufficient quantities of organic matter and available nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, and magnesium to support normal plant growth, as determined

by soil testing and analysis specified herein. In the event of nutrient inadequacies, incorporate required materials prior to planting.

- D. Soil Chemistry: Meet the following standards:
  - 1. Salinity: Saturation extract conductivity less than 3.0 mmhos/cm at 25 degrees C.
  - 2. Sodium: Sodium adsorption ratio less than 6.0.
  - 3. Boron: Saturation extract concentration less than 1.0 ppm.
  - 4. pH: pH of saturated paste 5.5 to 7.5.
- E. Infiltration Rate: Meet required rate where indicated.
- F. Imported Topsoil: Meet all requirements specified herein for Topsoil. In addition, meet the following:
  - 1. Obtained from well-drained, arable land. Not taken from areas on which are growing any noxious weeds such as, but not limited to, Morning Glory, Sorrel or Bermuda grass.
  - 2. "Sandy Loam" as classified in accordance with USDA Standards. Soil must pass through a 2.0-mm sieve. Sand fraction with 85 percent falling in the medium to fine sand range. Silt and clay content not exceeding that of the existing soil over which the import topsoil is to be placed.
- G. Identify the source of topsoil, for observation and approval by the Owner's Representative prior to any hauling or placing of soil. In addition, submit soil sample and soil analysis report as specified herein.

#### 2.06 MULCH

- A. Mulch is a 2" layer of Green Waste Mulch and 1" layer of compost, for a total of 3".
- B. Green Waste Mulch: wood waste from tree trimming, not containing eucalyptus; 100% recycled material, composted to reduce weed seeds, with no color additive; double-ground; the largest allowable pieces not larger than 2" in any direction. Acceptable products include:
  - 1. Arbor Mulch from Grab 'n' Grow Soil Products, Santa Rosa, CA, (707) 575-7275;
  - 2. GWRY Treeincarnation Premium Landscape Mulch, all-wood, screened 3-inch minus, from Green Waste Recycle Yard, Berkeley, CA, (510) 527-8733;
  - 3. Arbor Mulch, 1inch to 1.5 inches in size, from Recology Organics, telephone: 866-764-5765, as supplied by Recology Blossom Valley Organics, web site: http://thecompoststore.com/
  - 4. or approved equivalent.
- C. Fir Bark Mulch: Medium fir bark mulch <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" to 2" particle size. The largest allowable pieces not larger than 2" in any direction. From Sun-up, Sacramento, CA, (800) 222-2551 or approved equivalent.

#### 2.07 CARDBOARD

A. Cardboard mulch: 2 layers of 100% recycled B flute cardboard as a biodegradable weed barrier to cover entire planting area.

# 2.08 HERBICIDES

# A. OMRI Herbicides:

- 1. Pre-emergent: See CARDBOARD SHEET MULCH.
- If contractor feels cardboard is not enough for weed control, OMRI herbicides can be used in addition to the cardboard such as: 100% organic, Corn Gluten Meal Weed Suppressant "Bio-Weed" available from Bioscape Inc, Petaluma, CA, 1-877-246-7227, "Weedban" corn gluten meal by Fertrell Company, <u>www.fertrell.com</u> (717) 367-1566, or acceptable OMRI equivalent.
- 3. Post-emergent type: "Scythe" natural herbicide by Mycogen Corporation, San Diego, CA, (800) 745-7476, "Weed Zap" available from JH Biotech, <u>www.jhbiotech.com</u> (800) 650-8933, or acceptable OMRI equivalent.

# 2.09 STAKES & TIES

- A. Tree Stakes: Lodgepole pine, 2-inch outside diameter with tapered driving point and chamfered top; untreated; length as required to provide minimum support needed while allowing for maximum flexibility, as manufactured by C&E Lumber Company, Pomona, CA (909) 626-3591 or acceptable equivalent.
- B. Ties made of webbed material, 1 1/2-inch-wide flat woven polypropylene w/900-lb breaking strength; specifically designed for securing trees to staking materials, "Arbortie" by Deep Root Partners, LP (800) 458-7668, color: olive green; or acceptable equivalent.

# 2.10 ROOT BARRIERS

- A. 24 inches deep by 42 inches in diameter: Deep Root SM 24, 1-piece high impact polystyrene with locking strip; Villa Landscape Products, Inc., telephone (714) 630-3181; Root Solutions, telephone (800) 554-0914, or equivalent.
- B. 24-inch-deep by approximately 6-foot-long panel barrier for curbside installation.

# 2.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions must have written approval of Owner's Representative and equal the standard of products specified in the Construction Documents.
- B. Installation of approved substitution is Contractor's responsibility. Changes required for installation of approved substitution must be made to the satisfaction of Owner's Representative and without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Approval by Owner's Representative of substituted equipment does not waive these requirements.
- D. Plant substitution will not be permitted unless written evidence is provided from at least three nurseries that the plants specified are not obtainable.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 OBSERVATIONS/MEETINGS

- A. Notify Owner's Representative at least 3 days prior to scheduling an observation meeting. Contractor to be present at observation meetings.
- B. Call for an observation meeting at the following stages of work:
  - 1. After the finish grading is complete and plants have been delivered and spotted.
  - 2. At the completion of all work.
- C. Perform remedial work directed by the Owner's Representative within 10 days after the observation meeting. Complete remedial work in accordance with the Contract Documents and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Achieve 100% eradication of existing grass/weeds, including foliage and roots.
- E. Coordinate scheduling of Non-organic herbicide application with other work and follow herbicide manufacturer's directions to achieve maximum effectiveness.
  - 1. Thoroughly apply herbicide to all existing grass/weeds per manufacturer's recommendation prior to commencement of planting operations. After a few days make a second application. Do not remove dead vegetative material.
  - 2. Continue to re-apply herbicide until 100% eradication is achieved.
  - 3. After 100% eradication is achieved, notify Owner's Representative for a site observation. Do not proceed with clearing until after receiving a written directive to proceed from the Owner's Representative.
  - 4. If clearing operation is begun prior to receiving written approval from Owner's Representative, planting must be delayed a minimum of 30 calendar days to be certain that re-growth does not occur. Contractor to pay all costs resulting from such delay.

# 3.02 SOIL PREPARATION

- A. Finish Grades:
  - 1. Rough grade the general planting site area to plus or minus 0.10 foot. Rough grading at lawn and planting areas to be 4 inches below finish grade of adjacent paving and planter rim elevations. Finish grades in planting areas to be set flush, or 1 inch below, adjacent surfaces unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Actual rough grade elevations, and soil amendment depths to be determined by amount of amendment required by the Soil Report, per section 2.02, and the depth of mulch specified in the planting details. Verify the required soil and mulch depth and the grading parameters with the Owner's Representative prior to starting the work.
  - 3. If sheet mulching with cardboard mulch is installed set finish grade of planting areas at a depth down to accommodate the thickness of the mulch.
- B. Weed and Debris Removal: Clean all ground areas to be planted of all weeds and debris prior to beginning soil preparation or grading work. Remove weeds and grasses with the roots. Apply OMRI post-emergent herbicide if needed.

- C. IPM to be used for control of weeds. Pre-emergent herbicides are to not be used as a first and only weed control method. Per BFL D.8.a, do not use pesticides that are not allowed by the OMRI in its generic materials for the maintenance of the landscape. Contractor to submit an IPM holistic approach to mitigate weeds and plant diseases.
- D. Construction Debris and Contaminated Soil:
  - 1. Do not perform soil preparation work in areas where soil contains deleterious materials such as construction debris. Bring such areas to the attention of the Owner's Representative and do not proceed with the work until the soil debris is properly removed from the site.
  - 2. If contaminants or other hazardous materials are discovered in the soil, stop work and notify the Owner's Representative immediately. Do not proceed with the work until direction has been provided by the Owner's Representative.
- E. Moisture Content: Do not work soil when moisture content is so great that compaction will occur, nor when it is so dry that dust will form, or when soil clods will not break readily. Apply water if necessary to bring soil to an optimum moisture content to complete the specified work.
- F. Take extreme care to avoid damage to plants indicated on plans to be saved. Do not disturb soil within the canopy of plants to be saved.
- G. Weed Control after 14 days of Watering Planting Areas, Lawn Areas and No Mow Turf Areas
  - 1. After finish grading is complete, apply water in sufficient quantity over a minimum period of 14 days to germinate weed seeds. In areas of subsurface drip irrigation this will require hand watering. When weeds have germinated, kill them with contact herbicide that will not have a detrimental effect on the growth and vigor of the seeds and specified plants. Hand removal with full root removal is also acceptable. Herbicide to be OMRI.

## 3.03 FINISH GRADING

- A. When weeding and soil preparation have been completed and soil has been thoroughly watersettled, grade all planting areas smooth.
- B. Perform grading operation when soil is at the optimum moisture content for working.
- C. Remove rocks, debris and soil clods 2 inches in diameter and larger and dispose of off-site.
- D. Meet and match adjacent finished surfaces of pavements, drain rim elevations, and other structures. Float all lawn to provide even planting surfaces.
- E. Slope uniformly between given spot elevations. Planting areas to be true to grade within 1 inch when tested in any direction with a 10 foot straight-edge.
- F. Grades not otherwise indicated to be uniform slopes between points where elevations are given, or between points established by paving, curbs or catch basins.
- G. Provide for natural runoff of water without low spots or pockets. Accurately set flow lines according to the drawings. Make finish grades smooth, even and on a uniform plane with no abrupt changes of surface.

- H. Set finished grades as shown on Drawings.
- I. Round tops and toes of all slopes to produce a gradual, natural-appearing transition between relatively level areas and slopes.
- J. Finish surfaces by raking smoothly and evenly. Obtain finish grade approval from Owner's Representative prior to continuing with the work.

# 3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify special protection instructions, clearance and pruning requirements with Owner's Representative prior to planting installation.
- B. Keep plants well watered in containers until planting layout is approved by Owner's Representative.
- C. Do not plant when soil moisture is so great that excessive compaction will occur, nor when it is so dry that dust forms in the air or that clods will not break readily. Apply water if necessary to bring soil to optimum moisture content for tilling and planting.
- D. Lay out trees and shrubs prior to planting, for approval by Owner's Representative. Maintain all plants in their original containers until approval to plant is provided.
- E. Do not install plants with damaged rootballs. Provide 3 shallow vertical score-cuts on the outside of the rootball with a sharp knife before planting. Loosen roots in rootball prior to placing rootball in planting pit.
- F. Locate planting holes per planting plan or per approved layout while in the field. Bring all conflicts with underground utility lines to the attention of the Owner's Representative.
- G. Compact soil at bottom of pit to support weight of rootball. Set rootball 1 inch above finish grade. Set plants upright, plumb and faced to give best appearance or relationship to each other or adjacent structure. Backfill with amended soil from pit.
- H. Tree Planting:
  - 1. Excavate tree pit to one inch less than the depth of the rootball and with a diameter equal to or greater than the size shown in Plant Pit Size chart on the plans. Sides of pit should be sloped as shown in detail.
  - 2. Scarify sides of plant pit.
  - 3. Fill all tree pits with water to test for drainage. If pit drains within eight hours it is acceptable to follow the tree planting detail. If water does not drain within eight hours dig a twelve-inch-diameter sump to four feet deep or to a depth where water drains within eight hour period. Fill sumps with drain rock. Owner's Representative to be present at all tree pit drainage tests. Coordinate test to occur during first or second site visit.
  - 4. Place rootball on undisturbed soil so that rootball is one inch above finish grade. Adjust position of tree so that trunk is plumb and tree is oriented as approved by Owner's Representative.
  - 5. Backfill with two-thirds native soil mixed with one-third soil amendment compost

- 6. Form watering berm around tree. Make diameter of berm two times diameter of rootball. On sloped sites form berm on downhill side only.
- 7. Topdress with mulch inside watering berm keeping mulch six inches clear of trunk.
- 8. In lawn areas remove sod at dripline of tree or in a three foot diameter ring minimum around trunks. Topdress with mulch.
- I. Ground Covers: Plant in neat, straight rows parallel to nearest structure, pavement, or fence. Stagger plants in adjacent rows. Plant no closer than 2 feet to trees or shrubs. At edge of paving, plant no closer than one half the plant spacing noted on the plans.
- J. Site and Soil Preparation For Lime Treated Areas: In lime treated areas remove lime treated soil to a depth of 12 to 18" and replace with sandy loam suitable for planting in the entire planting area. Remove to a depth of 2 feet at trees. Prior to backfilling test to confirm bottom of pit will drain via percolation test. If the bottom is not draining slope bottom at 2% or greater. If necessary install drain pipes to carry away water from root zones of trees. No standing water is allowed where trees are planted.
- K. Site and Soil Preparation with Excessive Compaction & Aggregate Base: In areas of excessive compaction & aggregate base order soils test and confirm if existing soils can be satisfactorily amended in place and be satisfactorily free draining. If not, then remove soil to a depth of 12 or 18" and replace with sandy loam suitable for planting in the entire planting area. Remove to a depth of 2 feet at trees. Prior to backfilling test to confirm bottom of pit will drain via percolation test. If the bottom is not draining slope bottom at 2% or greater. If necessary install drain pipes to carry away water from root zones of trees. No standing water is allowed where trees are planted.
- L. Thoroughly water all plantings immediately after planting.
- M. Raise and replant plants which settle to less than one inch above finish grade. Add soil as necessary to fill voids. And adjust finish grades.

# 3.05 STAKING TREES

- A. Stake trees only where required to support the tree, to anchor rootball, or to protect tree from vandalism or wind as directed by Owner's Representative.
- B. Stakes to Support Tree: Size stakes to allow a minimum of 18 inches into the ground and a height above ground as required to support the tree. Use two support stakes and a 15-inch-long 1 x 3 crosstie attached near the ground. Place the crosstie to the lee of the stakes. Place stakes at either side of the rootball but not through the rootball. Set stakes plumb. Position stakes to steady tree from prevailing winds.
- C. Install two ties per tree 2-3 inches below the top of the stake. Trim off excess stake. Install ties in a figure 8 and nail each into the stake. Ties to secure the tree while allowing it to move.
- D. Remove all nursery stakes, ties and tags from plants.

# 3.06 MULCH

A. Apply 3-inch depth of mulch, 2" green waste mulch & 1" of compost, in all planting areas, except lawn.

## 3.07 ROOT BARRIERS

A. Install as per detail and manufacturer's recommendation.

# 3.08 WEED REMOVAL AND HERBICIDES

- A. After planting is complete, remove all weeds from planting areas.
- B. Irrigate all planting areas prior to applying organic post-emergent herbicide.
- C. Apply organic pre-emergent herbicide to all non-turf areas in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended rates. Apply herbicides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations of federal and state laws.
- D. Spot treat weeds as they appear with post-emergent herbicide per manufacturer's recommendations. Take all precautions to avoid overspray onto existing plantings.
- E. Replace plants showing loss of vigor or health due to improper application of herbicide with new plants of same species and size at no additional cost to the Owner.

# 3.09 CARDBOARD SHEET MULCH

- A. Apply to entire planting area, cover all existing soil and vegetation that has not been removed.
- B. Wet cardboard while applying.
- C. Overlap sheets 8" minimum.
- D. Abut cardboard against edges of pavement, buildings, curbs and boulders.
- E. Abut to edge of installed rootballs without covering top of rootball/ root crown area.
- F. Fold excess cardboard when abutting against objects or at root crown areas to avoid excessive extra scraps.
- G. Recycle all remaining scraps of cardboard.
- H. Top cardboard with 1" layer of compost.
- I. Top compost with a 2" layer of mulch.

# 3.10 PROTECTING EXISTING PLANTS

- A. Before clearing, grading, soil preparation, construction or other work, construct fences around all plants marked to be saved on the plans. Fences to be 5 or 6 feet high minimum, chain link mounted on two-inch diameter galvanized iron posts, driven into the ground to a depth of at least two-feet at no more than ten-foot spacing. Distance from the base of the tree to fence to be determined by the Owner's Representative, at dripline, minimum. Mulch inside fenced area to 3 inch depth. Leave fences in place for the duration of the work.
- B. Do not store or operate mechanical equipment, store construction materials, including soil and mulch, or perform grading procedures within the root zone of trees or shrubs.
- C. Root zone is defined as: Trees: 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> times the diameter of the tree canopy, measured from the tree trunk; Shrubs: 10 foot radius from the main trunk of the shrub
- D. Do not attach wires, ropes or other devices to any existing plant to be protected, except as needed for the support of the tree. Do not attach any signs, other than a tag showing botanical classification, to any protected plant.
- E. Warning sign: Prominently display a warning sign on each fence at 20-foot intervals, maximum. Sign should be 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches minimum size and clearly state: "WARNING - Tree Protection Zone – Do not remove this fence except as directed by Owner's Representative."
- F. Periodically spray the leaves of protected plants with water to wash away dust.

# 3.11 CLEANING

- A. Remove topsoil, soil amendments, and excess materials from walks and paved areas. Sweep walk s and paved areas clean at the end of each work day. Immediately remove dirt from building walls and paved areas.
- B. Remove empty plant containers from the site on a regular basis, at least once per week. While on site, store containers in an orderly fashion, secure from vandalism. Recycle all containers.
- C. Final Clean-up: In addition to the daily clean-up, remove and legally dispose of all waste materials, including excess materials, trash and debris. Recycle plant containers, product packaging, and other waste products used in this section. Ask plant suppliers if they will accept plant containers for reuse or recycling. Separate plant debris, which can not be incorporated as part of the mulch layer, from other waste and take to a green waste composting facility or transfer station.

#### 3.12 MAINTENANCE PERIOD

- A. The maintenance period is 90 days, beginning on the day Provisional Acceptance is authorized by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Use qualified and experienced gardeners to perform maintenance, including but not limited to: watering, weed eradication, cultivating, fertilizing, pest management, clean-up, litter removal,

adjusting and repairing tree stakes and ties, and all other operations necessary to assure good plant growth, and a clean, well tended site.

- C. Water: Contractor is responsible for providing water through the construction period up until the permanent water connection is installed.
- D. Replace dead plants immediately with plants of the same species and size as specified.
- E. Any day when the Contractor fails to: adequately water plants, replace unsuitable plants, perform weed eradication, or other work as determined necessary by the Owner's Representative, will not be credited as one of the Maintenance Period days.
- F. In addition to initial fertilization, apply additional OMRI fertilizers as necessary to maintain plant in a healthy, green, vigorous condition during the maintenance period, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Topdress lawn with finely screened quality compost after aeration 1-4 times per year.
  - 2. Fertilize planting areas with naturally occurring non-synthetic fertilizers such as compost tea, organic fertilizer and/or compost per soil testing lab recommendation 30 days after planting and as needed. Fertilizers prohibited by OMRI are not allowed.
- G. Remove all broadleaf weeds a minimum of 3 weeks before final inspection.
- H. IPM to be used for control of weeds. Pre-emergent herbicides are to not be used as a first and only weed control method. Contractor to submit an IPM holistic approach to mitigate weeds and plant diseases.
- I. Do not use herbicides that are not allowed by the OMRI in its generic materials for the maintenance of the landscape. Contractor to submit an IPM holistic approach to mitigate weeds and plant diseases.
- J. Check tree stakes and ties regularly to insure that they are secure and not injuring the trunk. Remove stakes and ties as soon as trees are self-supporting or at end of first season whichever is sooner.
- K. Mulching: Contractor to maintain a minimum of 3" of mulch at all times over soil surface that is not covered by vegetation. Keep mulch 6" away from tree trunks and 4" away from shrub stems. Restore plant basins.
- L. Prune new trees and shrubs only at the direction of the Owner's Representative, except broken or damaged growth or when necessary to enable new tree to support itself.
  - 1. General: Make all pruning cuts to lateral branches or buds or to the edge of the branch collar. "Stubbing" will not be permitted.
  - 2. Trees:
    - a. Prune trees to select and develop permanent scaffold branches; to eliminate diseased or damaged growth; to eliminate narrow V-shaped branch forks that lack strength; to reduce toppling and wind damage by thinning out crowns; to maintain growth within space limitations; to maintain a natural appearance; and to balance crown with roots; do not top trees.
    - b. Thin and shape evergreen trees when necessary to prevent wind and storm damage. Do primary pruning of deciduous trees during the dormant season. Prune damaged

trees or those that constitute health or safety hazards at any time of the year as required to eliminate these conditions.

- c. Replace improperly pruned trees with good specimen material, as directed by Owner's Representative.
- d. Do not remove low lateral branches of young trees. Head back to 5"-6" if necessary.
- 3. Shrub pruning should not occur as this is a no-shear landscape design conforming to BFL standards. Do not clip shrubs into balled or boxed forms, unless such is required by the design and directed by the Owner's Representative.
- 4. Ornamental Grasses:
  - a. Top dress with 2 inches of mulch in spring and fall.
  - b. Trim yearly to 2 inches above crown when new growth shows at the base to avoid buildup of dead foliage. Use equipment as necessary to avoid shredding foliage.
  - c. Once established, set irrigation schedule for weekly watering.
  - d. Divide clumps every third year in early spring.
- M. Protect all planted areas against trespassing and damage at all times. Repair damage as directed by the Owner's Representative without additional cost to the Owner.
- N. Maintain irrigation system during the maintenance period, using requirements from Section 32 84 00.
- O. Submit weekly maintenance reports, listing tasks completed during each visit, for the first three months. Thereafter, submit reports monthly at a minimum, for the duration of the maintenance period. Submit reports to the Owner's Representative.

# 3.13 PROJECT ACCEPTANCE

- A. Project Acceptance happens at two points in the construction process. Prior to Provisional Acceptance, and through the Maintenance Period to Final Acceptance, continuously maintain all trees, plants, products, and project systems installed under this contract.
  - 1. Provisional Acceptance occurs when all project work has been completed and all final Punch List items have been completed to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.
  - 2. Notify Owner's Representative ten days prior to end of Maintenance Period for Final Acceptance site visit.
  - 3. Final Acceptance occurs after Provisional Acceptance is authorized and the Maintenance Period has been completed. Final Acceptance is authorized by the Owner's Representative at the conclusion of the Maintenance Period when it is determined that the project is complete, has been properly maintained, trees and plants are in healthy, vigorous condition, and project systems and products are in good working order.

# END OF SECTION